

# NUMBERS.

## THE STRUCTURE OF THE BOOK AS A WHOLE.

---

*(Repeated Alternation.)*

**A**<sup>1</sup> | 1. 1 — 4. 49. NUMERATION AND ORDER. ENCAMPMENT AND SERVICE.

**B**<sup>1</sup> | 5. 1 — 9. 23. LAWS AND EVENTS.

**A**<sup>2</sup> | 10. 1 — 36. JOURNEYINGS AND ORDER. MARCH.

**B**<sup>2</sup> | 11. 1 — 25. 18. EVENTS AND LAWS.

**A**<sup>3</sup> | 26. 1 — 27. 11. NUMERATION AND ORDER. INHERITANCE.

**B**<sup>3</sup> | 27. 12 — 31. 54. EVENTS AND LAWS

**A**<sup>4</sup> | 32. 1 — 36. 12. JOURNEYINGS AND ORDER. DIVISION OF LAND.

---

EPILOGUE. 36. 13.

# THE FOURTH BOOK OF °MOSES,

## CALLED

# °NUMBERS.

**A<sup>1</sup> A a c**  
(p. 176)  
1490

**1** °AND °the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of °Sinai, in the °tabernacle of the congregation, on the first day of the second month, in the second year after they were °come out of the land of Egypt, saying,  
**2** °“Take ye the °sum of all the °congregation of the °children of Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their °polls;  
**3** From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel: °thou and Aaron shall number them by their armies.  
**4** And with you there shall be a °man of °every tribe; every one head of the house of his fathers.  
**5** And °these are the names of the °men that shall stand with you: of *the tribe of* Reuben; Elizur the son of Shedeur.  
**6** Of Simeon; Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.  
**7** Of Judah; °Nahshon the son of Aminadab.

**TITLE, Moses.** See Ap. 2.

**Numbers.** Translation of Greek name in Sept. given by man according to his idea of contents.

Heb. Title=*Bamidbar*=“in the wilderness”, because it records what took place there; the numberings (1-3 and 26) being only two of the events. It is the book of the sojournings, the fourth book of the Pentateuch (see Ap. 10 and Deut. 1. 1).

*Four* is the number of the earth: hence the types of Numbers, the fourth book, are wilderness types (cp. the fourth book of the Psalms, 90-106). Its types of Christ, the Son of Man on earth, are *four*:—

(1) Bread of life, 11. 7-9 (John 6. 57, 58).

(2) Water of life, 20. 11 (1 Cor. 10. 4).

(3) Lifted up, 21. 9 (John 3. 14, 15).

(4) The coming star out of Jacob, 24. 17 (Luke 1. 78. 2 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 2. 28; 22. 16).

**1. 1-4. 49 (A<sup>1</sup>, p. 176). NUMERATION AND ORDER OF SERVICE, &c. (Alternation).**

**A<sup>1</sup> A** | 1. 1-54. Numeration. The nation.  
           **B** | 2. 1-34. Order of its encampment.  
**A** | 3. 1-51. Numeration. The Levites.  
           **B** | 4. 1-49. Order of their service.

**1. 1-54.** [For Structure see next page.]

**1 AND.** Numbers begins with “And”, as all the books of the Pentateuch do. It is therefore one whole in five sections, rather than separate books.

the LORD spake = Jehovah (the Covenant God) spake to His own People. He spake fifty-six “sundry times” (7 × 8) in Numbers, and in thirteen “divers manners” (twelve to Moses, once to Aaron), and four times indefinite:—

(1) To Moses alone (1. 1, 48; 3. 5, 11, 14, 44; 4. 21; 7. 4; 8. 5, 23; 10. 1; 11. 25; 13. 1; 16. 44; 25. 10, 16; 26. 52; 27. 6; 31. 1, 25; 34. 16).

(2) To Moses, to speak to Aaron (8. 1).

(3) To Moses, to speak to Aaron and his sons (6. 22).

(4) To Moses, to speak to Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest (16. 36).

(5) To Moses, to speak to the Levites (18. 25).

(6) To Moses, to speak to the congregation (16. 23).

(7) To Moses, to speak to the children of Israel (5. 1, 5, 11; 6. 1; 9. 1 (cp. v. 4), 9; 15. 1, 17, 37; 17. 1; 28. 1 (cp. v. 2); 33. 50; 34. 1; 35. 1, 9).

(8) To Moses, to speak to the rock (20. 7).

(9) To Moses and Aaron (2. 1; 4. 1, 17; 14. 26; 16. 20; 20. 12, 23).

(10) To Moses and Aaron, to speak to the children of Israel (19. 1).

(11) To Moses and Aaron and Miriam (12. 4).

(12) To Moses and Eleazar (26. 1).

(13) To Aaron (18. 8). (v. 20 should be “said”).

(14) Jehovah spake (indefinite) (1. 19; 3. 1; 14. 35; 27. 23).

For “the LORD said”, see note on 3. 40 (sixteen times, making seventy-two in all).

**Sinai.** To which they had come on the third month after the exodus (Ex. 19. 1), and where they abode till the twentieth day of the second month of the second year (Num. 10. 11). The numbering (ch. 1) began on the first day of that month (v. 18).

**2 Take ye.** Cp. Ex. 30. 11, 12; 38. 25. In Exodus, moral law (prophet); Leviticus, ritual law (priest); Numbers, commonwealth law (king). **sum.** Three numberings. Ex. 30. 11, 12 (cp. 38. 25, 26); here; and 26. **congregation.** See note on Gen. 28. 3. **children**=sons. Heb. *bānīm*, from *bānāh*, to build, because the family thus built up. Cp. Gen. 30. 3. Ruth 4. 11. So throughout. **polls.** Edition of 1611 = poll.

**Fig. Synecdoche** (of Part), Ap. 6, skull or head put for person. **3 thou and Aaron.** In second numbering it is Moses and Eleazar, 26. 1. **4 man.** Heb. *’ish*. See Ap. 14. ii. **every tribe.** Hence twelve, and, with Moses and Aaron, fourteen. So the twelve apostles, with Paul and Barnabas = fourteen.

**5 these are the names.** The order here = five sons of Leah, three of Rachel, one of Bilhah, two of Zilpah, and one of Bilhah. See Ap. 45 for other orders of the names. **men.** Heb. pl. of *’ish*, or *’enōsh*. See Ap. 14.

**7 Nahshon.** In the line of the promised seed, the father of Salmon (husband of Rahab of Jericho), progenitor of Boaz of Bethlehem (husband of Ruth). Cp. Ruth 4. 18-22. Matt. 1. 4, 5. Luke 3. 32.

1490

8 Of Issachar; Nethaneel the son of Zuar.  
 9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon.  
 10 Of the <sup>2</sup>children of Joseph: of Ephraim;  
 Elishama the son of Ammihud: of Manasseh;  
 Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.  
 11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the son of Gideoni.  
 12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the son of Ammi-  
 shaddai.  
 13 Of Asher; Pagiel the son of Ocran.  
 14 Of Gad; Eliasaph the son of Deuel.  
 15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the son of Enan."  
 16 These were the renowned of the congrega-  
 tion, princes of the tribes of their fathers,  
 heads of thousands in Israel.

d  
 (p. 178)

17 And Moses and Aaron took these <sup>5</sup> men  
 which are expressed by *their* names:

18 And they assembled all the <sup>2</sup>congregation  
 together on the <sup>1</sup>first day of the second month,  
 and they declared their pedigrees after their  
 families, by the house of their fathers, accord-  
 ing to the number of the names, from twenty  
 years old and upward, by their <sup>2</sup>polls.

19 °As <sup>1</sup>the LORD commanded Moses, so  
 he numbered them in the °wilderness of  
 Sinai.

20 And the <sup>2</sup>children of °Reuben, Israel's  
 °eldest son, by their generations, after their  
 families, by the house of their fathers, accord-  
 ing to the number of the names, by  
 their <sup>2</sup>polls, every male from twenty years  
 old and upward, all that were able to go  
 forth to war;

21 Those that were numbered of them, *even*  
 of the tribe of Reuben, were forty and six  
 thousand and five hundred.

22 Of the <sup>2</sup>children of °Simeon, by their  
 generations, after their families, by the house  
 of their fathers, °those that were numbered  
 of them, according to the number of the  
 names, by their polls, every male from twenty  
 years old and upward, all that were able to  
 go forth to war;

23 Those that were numbered of them, *even*  
 of the tribe of Simeon, were fifty and nine  
 thousand and three hundred.

24 Of the <sup>2</sup>children of °Gad, by their genera-  
 tions, after their families, by the house of  
 their fathers, according to the number of the  
 names, from twenty years old and upward, all  
 that were able to go forth to war;

25 Those that were numbered of them, *even*  
 of the tribe of Gad, were forty and five thou-  
 sand six hundred and °fifty.

26 Of the <sup>2</sup>children of °Judah, by their genera-  
 tions, after their families, by the house of  
 their fathers, according to the number of the  
 names, from twenty years old and upward, all  
 that were able to go forth to war;

27 Those that were numbered of them, *even*  
 of the tribe of Judah, were threescore and  
 fourteen thousand and six hundred.

28 Of the <sup>2</sup>children of Issachar, by their  
 generations, after their families, by the house  
 of their fathers, according to the number of the  
 names, from twenty years old and upward, all  
 that were able to go forth to war;

29 Those that were numbered of them, *even*

1. 1-54 (A, p. 177). NUMERATION: THE NATION  
 AND LEVITES (*Introversion and Alternation*).

A	a	c	1-16. Command	} Nation.
	d	17-46. Obedience		
	b	47. Exception.		
a	c	48-53. Command	} Levites.	
	d	54. Obedience		

19 As = according as.

wilderness of Sinai (v. 1), to distinguish it from the  
 second, which was in the plains of Moab.

20 Reuben. Lost his dignity in Gen. 49. 3, 4; not  
 many in number here.

eldest son. See Ap. 45.

22 Simeon was greatly diminished by sin in Num.  
 26. 4, and Moses does not mention him in Deut. 33.

Those that were numbered of them. Some  
 codices, with two early printed editions, Onk., Jon.,  
 Sept., and Syr., omit this clause. Cp. vv. 20, 24, 26, &c.

24 Gad takes the place of Levi here.

25 fifty. Gad is the only one who has "tens", all  
 the others "hundreds". In the case of the firstborn  
 (3. 43) we have not only tens but units.

26 Judah. His number is greatest (Gen. 49. 8).

32 Joseph. "The fruitful vine" (Gen. 49. 22) has  
 two tribes (not merely "families"). Thus Joseph has  
 "the double portion" (1 Chron. 5. 1, 2).

Ephraim. Blessed first (Gen. 48. 19, 20), is here named  
 first, and is increased more than Manasseh (Deut. 33. 17).  
 But in journeyings his numbers were diminished by  
 8,000. See 26. 37, and cp. 1 Chron. 7. 20-22.

34 Manasseh. The lowest in number. See Gen.  
 48. 19. Increased by 20,500 in journeying, 26. 34, 37  
 (cp. Job 12. 23).

of the tribe of Issachar, were fifty and four  
 thousand and four hundred.

30 Of the <sup>2</sup>children of Zebulun, by their  
 generations, after their families, by the house  
 of their fathers, according to the number of  
 the names, from twenty years old and up-  
 ward, all that were able to go forth to war;

31 Those that were numbered of them, *even*  
 of the tribe of Zebulun, were fifty and seven  
 thousand and four hundred.

32 Of the <sup>2</sup>children of °Joseph, *namely*, of the  
<sup>2</sup>children of °Ephraim, by their generations,  
 after their families, by the house of their  
 fathers, according to the number of the names,  
 from twenty years old and upward, all that  
 were able to go forth to war;

33 Those that were numbered of them, *even*  
 of the tribe of Ephraim, were forty thousand  
 and five hundred.

34 Of the <sup>2</sup>children of °Manasseh, by their  
 generations, after their families, by the house  
 of their fathers, according to the number of  
 the names, from twenty years old and upward,  
 all that were able to go forth to war;

35 Those that were numbered of them, *even*  
 of the tribe of Manasseh, were thirty and two  
 thousand and two hundred.

36 Of the <sup>2</sup>children of Benjamin, by their  
 generations, after their families, by the house  
 of their fathers, according to the number of  
 the names, from twenty years old and upward,  
 all that were able to go forth to war;

37 Those that were numbered of them, *even*  
 of the tribe of Benjamin, were thirty and five  
 thousand and four hundred.



1490

38 Of the <sup>2</sup>children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

39 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, were threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

40 Of the <sup>2</sup>children of Asher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

41 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Asher, were forty and one thousand and five hundred.

42 °Of the <sup>2</sup>children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

43 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

44 These *are* those that were numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Israel, *being* °twelve °men: each one was for the house of his fathers.

45 So were all those that were numbered of the <sup>2</sup>children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel;

46 *Even* °all they that were numbered were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

b (p. 178) 47 But the °Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them.

c 48 For <sup>1</sup>the LORD had °spoken unto Moses, saying,

49 "Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the <sup>2</sup>children of Israel:

50 But thou shalt appoint the Levites over the °tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they shall bear the °tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof; and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the °tabernacle.

51 And when the <sup>50</sup>tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down: and when the <sup>50</sup>tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be °put to death.

52 And the <sup>2</sup>children of Israel shall pitch their tents, every "man by his own °camp, and every man by his own standard, throughout their hosts.

53 But the Levites shall °pitch round about the <sup>50</sup>tabernacle of testimony, °that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the <sup>2</sup>children of Israel: and the Levites shall keep the charge of the <sup>50</sup>tabernacle of testimony."

d 54 And the <sup>2</sup>children of Israel did according

42 Of the children. So in A.V., and R.V., but not in Heb. text, though it is so in some codices, Sam., Sept., Syr., and Vulg. Some Jewish commentators explain it as being only "the sons", because Naphtali had more daughters than sons, and in Gen. 49. 51 is likened to a female (hind). Hence in 26. 64 it is said, the "men" died (but the women multiplied).

44 twelve men: one man for one tribe (v. 4). men. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. ii.

46 all they. The number in Ex. 12. 37 is not "exaggerated", as the number here had increased since then; moreover, the numbers here coincide with the numbers of the half-shekels, which had been contributed by them in Ex. 30. 14 and 38. 25, 26, before the tabernacle was set up. Cp. Ex. 38. 25 with 40. 17.

47 Levites not numbered here with the nation, but separately in 3. 14-29.

48 spoken. See note on 1. 1.

50 tabernacle = habitation. Heb. mishkān. See Ap. 40.

51 put to death. Probably by Jehovah. Cp. 1 Chron. 13. 10,

52 camp: to be set forth in detail in member B, below.

53 pitch = encamp.

that there be no wrath: i.e. no judgment from God. "wrath" put by Fig. Metonymy (of Cause) for the judgment inflicted. Ap. 6. Heb. k̄azaph. First occurrence.

## 2. 1-34 (B, p. 177). ORDER OF ENCAMPMENT. (Introversion and Repeated Alternation.)

B | e | 1, 2. Command.

f<sup>1</sup> | 3, 4. Judah } East.  
5, 6. Issachar }  
7, 8. Zebulun }

g<sup>1</sup> | 9. Total.  
f<sup>2</sup> | 10, 11. Reuben } South.  
12, 13. Simeon }  
14, 15. Gad }

g<sup>2</sup> | 16. Total.

h<sup>1</sup> | 17. Levites.  
f<sup>3</sup> | 18, 19. Ephraim } West.  
20, 21. Manasseh }  
22, 23. Benjamin }

g<sup>3</sup> | 24. Total.  
f<sup>4</sup> | 25, 26. Dan } North.  
27, 28. Asher }  
29-31. Naphtali }

g<sup>4</sup> | 32. Total.

h<sup>2</sup> | 33. Levites.

e | 34. Obedience.

1 the LORD [Heb. Jehovah] spake. See note on 1. 1.

2 man. Heb. 'ish. See Ap. 14. ii.

children = sons. See note on 1. 2.

pitch = encamp.

standard. Heb. degel.

ensign. Each standard is said to have had as its "sign" one of the twelve constellations (see note on Gen. 1. 16, and Ap. 12. Heb. 'oth) depicted on it. One standard, with its sign on it for each tribe. Hence called "ensign". See notes on the tribes below, from the Targum of Jonathan.

far off = over against. Same as Ps. 38. 12, yet so as to be in view. Cp. 2 Kings 2. 7. Deut. 32. 52. Gen. 21. 16. tabernacle = tent. Heb. 'ohel. See Ap. 40.

to all that <sup>1</sup>the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

2 And °the LORD °spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 "Every °man of the °children of Israel shall °pitch by his own °standard, with the °ensign of their father's house: °far off about the °tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch.

B e  
(p. 179)



f<sup>1</sup>  
(p. 179)  
1490

3 And on the °east side toward the rising of the sun shall they of the standard of the °camp of °Judah pitch throughout their armies: and Nahshon the son of Amminadab shall be captain of the °children of Judah."

4 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

f<sup>2</sup> 5 "And those that do pitch next unto him shall be the tribe of °Issachar: and Nethaneel the son of Zuar shall be captain of the °children of Issachar."

6 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, were fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

f<sup>3</sup> 7 "Then the tribe of °Zebulun: and Eliab the son of Helon shall be captain of the °children of Zebulun."

8 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

g<sup>1</sup> 9 All that were numbered in the camp of Judah were an hundred thousand and four-score thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies. "These shall first set forth.

f<sup>1</sup> 10 On the °south side shall be the standard of the °camp of °Reuben according to their armies: and the captain of the °children of Reuben shall be Elizur the son of Shedeur."

11 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, were forty and six thousand and five hundred.

f<sup>5</sup> 12 "And those which pitch by him shall be the tribe of °Simeon: and the captain of the °children of Simeon shall be Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai."

13 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

f<sup>6</sup> 14 "Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the sons of °Gad shall be Eliasaph the son of °Reuel."

15 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

g<sup>2</sup> 16 All that were numbered in the °camp of Reuben were an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies. "And they shall set forth in the second rank.

h<sup>1</sup> 17 Then the °tabernacle of the congregation shall set forward with the °camp of the °Levites in the midst of the camp: °as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standards.

f<sup>3</sup> 18 On the °west side shall be the standard of the °camp of °Ephraim according to their armies: and the captain of the sons of Ephraim shall be Elishama the son of Ammihud."

19 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were forty thousand and five hundred.

3 east. The order proceeds according to the course of the sun: east, south, west, north.

camp. Each camp composed of three tribes. Cp. vv. 3, 10, 17, 18, 26, 32.

Judah. The sign, a lion (Gen. 49. 9. Ezek. 1. 10. Rev. 4. 7). The standard, the colours of the three stones of the second row, Ex. 28. 18. For the order, see Ap. 45.

5 Issachar, brother of Judah (same mother, Leah). Gen. 35. 23. Sign on standard = Cancer.

7 Then. This word, according to some codices, with Sam., should not be in italics. Cp. vv. 14, 22, 29.

Zebulun, brother of Judah (same mother, Leah). Gen. 35. 23. Sign on standard = Virgo.

10 south. See note on "east", v. 3.

Reuben. The centre of the south side, with standard in the colours of stones of first row of Ex. 28. 17; and sign, a man (Gen. 30. 14) = Aquarius in Zodiac.

12 Simeon, the brother of Reuben (same mother, Leah). Gen. 35. 23. Sign = Pisces.

14 Gad, brother of Reuben (same mother, Leah). Gen. 35. 23. Sign = Aries.

Reuel. Some codices, with one early printed edition, Onk., Jon., and Vulg., have "Deuel", as in ch. 1. 14; 7. 42; 10. 20; the 7 (Resh, R) being mistaken for 7 (Dalet, D). Probably called, indifferently, by either name.

17 tabernacle of the congregation. See note on v. 2. This was in centre. So is the tent of the chief of the tribe to this day. The manner of its being carried is shewn in ch. 10. 17, &c.

Levites. The order of the Levites' camping is shown in ch. 3, their marching in ch. 10. Their sign was Libra, or more anciently the "altar".

as = according as.

18 west. See note on v. 3. Heb. = sea, that being west.

Ephraim. The centre on the west side. The colours of the stones in fourth row of Ex. 28. 20. The sign, an ox (Deut. 33. 17. Ezek. 1. 10. Rev. 4. 7). In the Zodiac, Ephraim and Manasseh are the two horns of Taurus, the bull. Ephraim, the younger, bears the standard, according to the blessing in Gen. 48. 14-20.

20 Manasseh, brother of Ephraim by same mother (Gen. 41. 51, 62). Sign, see v. 18.

22 Benjamin, sons of Rachel, all on west side. Sign, Gemini.

25 Dan. The centre on the north side. Colours of standard same as those of the third row of stones in Ex. 28. 19. Sign, the eagle (substituted for the serpent of Gen. 49. 17). Cp. Ezek. 1. 10. Rev. 4. 7.

20 "And by him shall be the tribe of °Manasseh: and the captain of the children of Manasseh shall be Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur."

21 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

22 "Then the tribe of °Benjamin: and the captain of the sons of Benjamin shall be Abidan the son of Gideoni."

23 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim were an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their armies. "And they shall go forward in the third rank.

25 The standard of the °camp of °Dan shall

1490

be on the ° north side by their armies: and the captain of the ° children of Dan shall be Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai."

26 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

27 "And those that encamp by him shall be the tribe of ° Asher: and the captain of the ° children of Asher shall be Pagiel the son of Ocran."

28 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were forty and one thousand and five hundred.

29 "Then the tribe of ° Naphtali: and the captain of the ° children of Naphtali shall be Ahira the son of Enan."

30 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

31 All they that were numbered in the camp of Dan were an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred. "They shall go hindmost with their standards."

g<sup>4</sup>  
(p. 179)

32 These are those which were numbered of the ° children of Israel by the house of their fathers: all those that were numbered of ° the camps throughout their hosts were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

h<sup>2</sup>

33 But the Levites were not numbered among the ° children of Israel; as ° the LORD commanded Moses.

34 And the ° children of Israel did according to all that ° the LORD commanded Moses: so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

A i  
(p. 181)

3 These also are the ° generations of Aaron and Moses in the day that ° the LORD ° spake with Moses in mount Sinai.

2 And these are the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

3 ° These are the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests which were anointed, ° whom he ° consecrated to minister in the priest's office.

4 (And Nadab and Abihu ° died before ° the LORD, when they offered strange fire before ° the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no ° children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office in the sight of Aaron their father.)

k

5 And ° the LORD ° spake unto Moses, saying,

6 "Bring the tribe of Levi near, and ° present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him.

7 And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the ° tabernacle of the congregation, to do the service of ° the tabernacle.

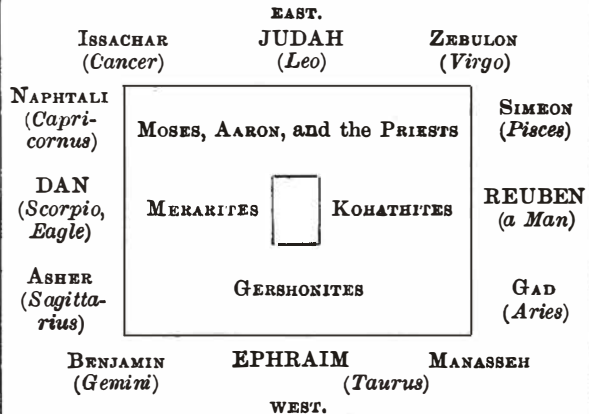
8 And they shall keep all the ° instruments of the ° tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the ° children of ° Israel, to do the service of ° the tabernacle.

north. See note on v. 3.

27 Asher, the son of the other handmaid Zilpah, put with Dan and Naphtali, the sons of Bilhah. His sign was Sagittarius, the Archer.

29 Naphtali. His sign was Capricornus, the goat. Cp. Gen. 49. 21.

32 the camps. See note on v. 3, and Ap. 45. They may be thus set forth:—



### 3. 1-51 (A, p. 177). NUMERATION OF THE LEVITES.

- A | i | 1-4. Priests. Their "generations."  
 k | 5-9. Levites. Given out of the whole congregation.  
 i | 10. Priests. Their appointment.  
 k | 11-51. Levites. Substituted for the rest of congregation.

1 generations. The twelfth occurrence (eleven in Genesis (see p. 1), one here, one in Ruth 4. 18-22, one in Matt. 1. 1, fourteen (2×7, see Ap. 10) in all.

the LORD = Jehovah, Israel's Covenant God. See Ap. 4.

spake. See note on 1. 1.

3 These. Some codices, with one early printed edition, Sam., Onk., and Syr., read "And these", whom he consecrated. See note on Ex. 28. 41.

4 died before the LORD. This parenthetical statement is an undesigned coincidence referring to Lev. 10. 1-7. Cp. Num. 26. 61, and 1 Chron. 24. 2.

children = sons.

6 present = cause it to stand.

7 tabernacle = tent. Heb. 'ohel. See Ap. 40.

the tabernacle. Heb. mishkân. Ap. 40.

8 instruments = vessels or furniture.

Israel. The whole nation was responsible for this charge, but Levi was taken in substitution for the firstborn. Cp. vv. 38, 41, and cp. 8. 16. Ex. 13. 11-16.

9 wholly given. Heb. "given, given". Fig. Epi-zeuxis (Ap. 6), for emphasis. Hence called n<sup>o</sup>thūnim = given ones.

11-51 [For Structure see next page].

9 And thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they are ° wholly given unto him out of the ° children of Israel.

10 And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall wait on their priest's office: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

11 And ° the LORD ° spake unto Moses, say-

k l  
(p. 182)



1490

12 "And  $\mathfrak{S}$ , °behold, I have taken the Levites from among the °children of Israel instead of all the firstborn that openeth the matrix among the °children of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be Mine;

13 Because all the firstborn are Mine; for on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I °hallowed unto Me all the firstborn in Israel, both °man and beast: Mine shall they be: ° $\mathfrak{S}$  am °the LORD."

m  
(p. 182)

14 And °the LORD °spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

15 "Number the °children of Levi after the house of their fathers, by their families: every male from a month old and upward shalt thou number them."

16 And Moses numbered them according to the °word of °the LORD, °as he was commanded.

17 And these were the sons of Levi by their °names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

18 And these are the °names of the sons of Gershon by their families; Libni, and Shimei.

19 And the sons of Kohath by their families; Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

20 And the sons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites according to the house of their fathers.

21 Of Gershon was the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these are the families of the Gershonites.

22 Those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, even those that were numbered of them were seven thousand and five hundred.

23 The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behind °the tabernacle westward.

24 And the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites shall be Eliasaph the son of Lael.

25 And the charge of the sons of Gershon in the °tabernacle of the congregation shall be the °tabernacle, and the tent, °the covering thereof, and the hanging for the °door of the °tabernacle of the congregation,

26 And the hangings of the court, and the curtain for the door of the court, which is by °the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it for all the service thereof.

27 And of Kohath was the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these are the families of the Kohathites.

28 In the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, were eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

29 The families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch on the side of °the tabernacle southward.

30 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites shall be Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.

31 And their charge shall be the ark, and

# 11-51 (k, p. 181). LEVITES SUBSTITUTED FOR THE FIRSTBORN (Introversion).

k | 1 | 11-13. Substitution of Levites for firstborn.

m | 14-39. Numbering of substitutes.

m | 40-43. Numbering of firstborn.

l | 44-51. Substitution of Levites for firstborn.

12 behold. Fig. *Asterismos* (Ap. 6), for emphasis.

13 hallowed = separated. See note on "holy", Ex. 3. 5.

man. Heb. 'ādām. See Ap. 14. i.

I am the LORD. This is the reason for this act of sovereignty. Cp. Ex. 12. 29, 30; 13. 2. The interpretation of Heb. 12. 23 depends on this ordinance. Note the emphatic "I", v. 12, and the Fig. *Asterismos* there.

16 word. Heb. "mouth", put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for words spoken by it.

as = according as.

17 names. Substituted by name here because deemed by name. Ex. 1. 1.

25 the. Some codices, with Sam., Onk., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "and the"

door = entrance.

31 candlestick = lampstand.

32 chief over the chief. Heb. = "chief of the chief". Fig. *Polypytoton* (Ap. 6), being a kind of *Enallage* (Ap. 6).

33 Merari. Fig. *Epanadiplosis* (Ap. 6), the verse beginning and ending with the same word.

36 and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* in vv. 36, 37 (Ap. 6), to emphasise each item mentioned.

38 charge of the children of Israel. The whole nation responsible. Cp. vv. 8 and 41, 46.

the table, and the °candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the hanging, and all the service thereof.

32 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest shall be °chief over the chief of the Levites, and have the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.

33 Of °Merari was the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these are the families of °Merari.

34 And those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, were six thousand and two hundred.

35 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari was Zuriel the son of Abihail: these shall pitch on the side of °the tabernacle northward.

36 And under the custody and charge of the sons of Merari shall be the boards of °the tabernacle, °and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto,

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 But those that encamp before the °tabernacle toward the east, even before °the tabernacle of the congregation eastward, shall be Moses, and Aaron and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the °charge of the °children of Israel; and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

39 All that were numbered of the Levites,



1490

which Moses ° and Aaron numbered at the ° commandment of ° the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a month old and upward, were twenty and two thousand.

m  
(p. 182)

40 And ° the LORD ° said unto Moses, "Number all the firstborn of the males of the ° children of Israel from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 And thou shalt take the Levites for Me (° 3 am ° the LORD) instead of all the firstborn among the ° children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the ° children of Israel."

42 And Moses numbered, ° as ° the LORD commanded him, all the firstborn among the ° children of Israel.

43 And all the firstborn males by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

44 And ° the LORD ° spake unto Moses, saying,

45 "Take the Levites ° instead of all the firstborn among the ° children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall be Mine: ° 3 am ° the LORD.

46 And for those that are to be ° redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen of the firstborn of the ° children of Israel, which are ° more than the Levites;

47 Thou shalt even take five ° shekels apiece by the poll, after the ° shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take them: (the ° shekel is twenty ° gerahs:)

48 And thou shalt give the money, where-with the odd number of them is to be ° redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sons."

49 And Moses took the redemption money ° of them that were over and above them that were ° redeemed by the Levites:

50 Of the firstborn of the ° children of Israel took he the money; ° a thousand three hundred and threescore and five shekels, after the ° shekel of the sanctuary:

51 And Moses gave the money of them that were ° redeemed unto Aaron and to his sons, according to the ° word of ° the LORD, ° as ° the LORD commanded Moses.

B n p'  
(p. 183)

4 And ° the LORD ° spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 "Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers,

3 From ° thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, ° all that enter into the host, to do the work in the ° tabernacle of the congregation.

r'

4 This shall be the service of the sons of Kohath in the ° tabernacle of the congregation, about the ° most holy things:

5 ° And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come, and his sons, and they shall take down the covering vail, and cover the ark of testimony with it:

39 and Aaron. These two words are dotted in the Hebrew. See Ap. 31. The command was given to Moses alone (vv. 14, 15), and was carried out by him alone (v. 16). As Aaron took part, according to 1. 3, 4, and 4. 41, 45, 46, his name was included here by some ancient copyist; and later scribes dotted the words rather than leave them out.

commandment. Heb. "mouth", put for what was spoken by it by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6.

40 the LORD said = Jehovah said. Heb. 'amar (not davar, spake). 'amar is followed by the words spoken, davar is not. This expression, Jehovah said, occurs eighteen "sundry times" and in five "divers manners" in this book of Numbers. Cp. note on 1. 1

(1) To Moses (alone), 3. 40; 7. 11; 11. 16, 23; 12. 14; 14. 11; 15. 35; 17. 10; 21. 8, 34; 25. 4; 27. 12, 18.

(2) To Aaron, 18. 1.

(3) To Balaam, 23. 5, 16.

(4) He said, 12. 6.

(5) I Jehovah have said, 14. 35.

With the fifty-six times "Jehovah spake" (see 1. 1), these eighteen make seventy-four times, and sixteen manners. See note on 22. 9, for "God said" (four times, making seventy-eight in all).

42 as = according as

45 instead. This substitution is the subject of this large member.

46 redeemed = bought back. Heb. g'aal. See note on Ex. 6. 8

more = over and above: 273 (= 13 × 21). Ap. 10.

The firstborn males were 22,273 } difference 273.  
The Levites were 22,000 }

47 shekels. See Ap. 51. II.

gerahs. See Ap. 51. II.

49 of = from.

50 a thousand, &c. = 1365 (= 13 × 105), being 5 × 273, i.e. five shekels apiece, v. 47. See Ap. 10.

#### 4. 1-49 (B, p. 177). LEVITES: THE ORDER OF THEIR SERVICE. (Introversion.)

B | n | 1-33. Command (given).  
o | 34-45. Obedience.  
n | 46-49. Command (completed).

#### 1-33 (n, above). THE COMMAND (GIVEN). (Repeated Alternation.)

n	p <sup>1</sup>	q <sup>1</sup>	1-3. Kohathites. Age.
		r <sup>1</sup>	4-20. Their service.
	p <sup>2</sup>	q <sup>2</sup>	21-23. Gershonites. Age.
		r <sup>2</sup>	24-28. Their service.
	p <sup>3</sup>	q <sup>3</sup>	29, 30. Merarites. Age.
		r <sup>3</sup>	31-33. Their service.

1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

spake. See note on 1. 1.

3 thirty. This thirty pertains to their numbering. The age twenty-five pertains to their service. So that there was a probationary five years. Changed (by Divine direction given to David) in 1 Chron. 23. 23, 24, 27 to twenty. Cp. 2 Chron. 31. 17.

all that enter into the host. This expression occurs five times in this chapter, vv. 3, 30, 35, 39, 43.

tabernacle of the congregation = "tent of meeting". Heb. 'ohel. See Ap. 40.

4 most holy = the holiest. Heb. holiness of holinesses. See note on Ex. 3. 5.

5 And. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6), here and in following verses, to emphasise each particular in vv. 5-15.

1490

6 And shall put thereon the covering of badgers' skins, and shall spread over it a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in the staves thereof.

7 And upon the °table of shewbread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the °dishes, and the °spoons, and the °bowls, and °covers °to cover withal: and the °continual bread shall be thereon:

8 And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put in the staves thereof.

9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the °candlestick of the light, and his lamps, and his tongs, and his snuffdishes, and all the oil vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it:

10 And they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put it upon a °bar.

11 And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put to the staves thereof:

12 And they shall take all the instruments of ministry, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put them in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put them on a bar:

13 And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon:

14 And they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, even the censers, °the °fleshhooks, °and the shovels, and the °basons, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers' skins, and put to the staves of it.

15 And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to bear it: but they shall not touch any °holy thing, lest they die. These things are the burden of the sons of Kohath in the °tabernacle of the congregation.

16 And to the office of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest pertaineth the oil for the °light, and the sweet incense, and the daily meat offering, and the anointing oil, and the oversight of all the °tabernacle, and of all that therein is, in the sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof."

17 And <sup>1</sup>the LORD <sup>1</sup>spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

18 "Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites:

19 But thus do unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach unto the most <sup>15</sup>holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them °every one to his service and to his burden:

20 But they shall not go in °to see when the <sup>15</sup>holy things are covered, lest they die."

q<sup>2</sup> (p. 183) 21 And <sup>1</sup>the LORD <sup>1</sup>spake unto Moses, saying,

22 "Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon, throughout the houses of their fathers, by their families;

7 table of shewbread. See Ex. 25. 30 and Lev. 24. 6. dishes. In chap. 4 rendered "charger" throughout. spoons = dishes, bowls = pans. covers = bowls. to cover = to pour.

continual. Cp. Lev. 24. 8.

9 candlestick = light-holder, as in Gen. 1. 14.

10 bar = pole. Cp. 13. 23.

14 the. Some codices, with Sam., Onk., Jon., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "and the". See note on v. 6 above. fleshhooks: or forks.

and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6), emphasising each separate item.

basons: or sprinkling-bowls.

15 holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5.

16 light = candlestick. See on v. 9 above.

tabernacle = habitation. Heb. *mishkān*. Ap. 40

19 every one = each to his own work. No confusion.

20 to see. Cp. Ex. 19. 21. 1 Sam. 6. 19.

23 perform the service. Heb. war the warfare. Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6), for emphasis = do the important or solemn work.

25 door = entrance.

27 appointment. Heb. "mouth", put for what is said or bidden by it. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause). Ap. 6.

30 do the work. Heb. "serve the service". Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6), for emphasis = perform the solemn service.

23 From <sup>3</sup>thirty years old and upward until fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in to °perform the service, to do the work in the <sup>3</sup>tabernacle of the congregation.

24 This is the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and for burdens:

25 And they shall bear the curtains of the <sup>16</sup>tabernacle, and the <sup>3</sup>tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers' skins that is above upon it, and the hanging for the °door of the <sup>3</sup>tabernacle of the congregation,

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the <sup>25</sup>door of the gate of the court, which is by the <sup>16</sup>tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them: so shall they serve.

27 At the °appointment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

28 This is the service of the families of the sons of Gershon in the <sup>3</sup>tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge shall be under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

29 As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them after their families, by the house of their fathers;

30 From <sup>3</sup>thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the service, to °do the work of the <sup>3</sup>tabernacle of the congregation.

31 And this is the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the <sup>3</sup>tabernacle of the congregation; the boards of the <sup>16</sup>tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof,

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their



1490 cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shall reckon ° the instruments of the charge of their burden.

33 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the <sup>3</sup>tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest."

o s<sup>1</sup> t<sup>1</sup> (p. 185) 34 And Moses and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

u<sup>1</sup> 35 From <sup>3</sup>thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the <sup>3</sup>tabernacle of the congregation :

w<sup>1</sup> 36 And those that were numbered of them by their families were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

37 These *were* they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do service in the <sup>3</sup>tabernacle of the congregation, which Moses and Aaron did number

x<sup>1</sup> according to the ° commandment of <sup>1</sup>the LORD by the ° hand of Moses.

t<sup>2</sup> 38 And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers,

u<sup>2</sup> 39 From <sup>3</sup>thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the <sup>3</sup>tabernacle of the congregation,

w<sup>2</sup> 40 Even those that were numbered of them, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.

41 These *are* they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that might do service in the <sup>3</sup>tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did number

x<sup>2</sup> according to the <sup>37</sup>commandment of <sup>1</sup>the LORD.

t<sup>1</sup> 42 And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers,

u<sup>3</sup> 43 From <sup>3</sup>thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the <sup>3</sup>tabernacle of the congregation,

w<sup>3</sup> 44 Even those that were numbered of them after their families, were three thousand and two hundred.

45 These *be* those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered

x<sup>3</sup> according to the word of <sup>1</sup>the LORD by the <sup>37</sup>hand of Moses.

n t<sup>4</sup> 46 All those that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the chief of Israel numbered, after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

32 the instruments of. Instead of these words some codices, with Sam., Jon., and Sept., read "all", i.e. "all the charge".

**34-45** (o, p. 183). OBEDIENCE.  
(Repeated and Extended Alternation.)

o	s <sup>1</sup>	t <sup>1</sup>	34. KOHATHITES. Numeration.
	u <sup>1</sup>		35. Age and service.
	w <sup>1</sup>		36, 37-. Number.
		x <sup>1</sup>	37. According to the commandment.
s <sup>2</sup>	t <sup>2</sup>		38. GERSHONITES. Numeration.
	u <sup>2</sup>		39. Age and service.
	w <sup>2</sup>		40, 41-. Number.
		x <sup>2</sup>	41. According to the commandment.
s <sup>3</sup>	t <sup>3</sup>		42. MERARITES. Numeration.
	u <sup>3</sup>		43. Age and service.
	w <sup>3</sup>		44, 45-. Number.
		x <sup>3</sup>	45. According to the commandment.

37 commandment. Heb. "mouth". Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, put for words spoken by it.  
hand. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, "hand" put for ministry performed by Moses.

**46-49** (n, p. 183). COMMAND (COMPLETED).  
(Extended Alternation.)

n	t <sup>4</sup>	46. Numeration.
	u <sup>4</sup>	47. Age and service.
	w <sup>4</sup>	48. Number.
		49. According to the commandment.

(Compare the above with "o", above.)

47 do the service. Heb. "serve the service". Fig. *Polyptoton* (Ap. 6), for emphasis = do the solemn or important service.

49 commandment. Heb. "mouth", put for what is said by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause). Ap. 6.  
hand. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for ministry performed by it.  
every one. Heb. 'ish 'ish. See Ap. 14. ii.

**5. 1-9. 23** [For Structures see next page].

1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.  
spake. See note on 1. 1.  
2 children = sons. See note on 1. 2.

47 From <sup>3</sup>thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that came to ° do the service of the ministry, and the service of the burden in the <sup>3</sup>tabernacle of the congregation,

48 Even those that were numbered of them, were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.

49 According to the °commandment of <sup>1</sup>the LORD they were numbered by the °hand of Moses, °every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as <sup>1</sup>the LORD commanded Moses.

5 And °the LORD °spake unto Moses, saying,  
2 "Command the °children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every leper, and

C a c<sup>1</sup> d<sup>1</sup>  
(p. 186)



1490

every one that hath an issue, and whosoever is defiled by °the dead :

3 Both male and female shall ye °put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camps, in the midst whereof I dwell."

4 And the 2 children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: °as 1 the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the 2 children of Israel.

d<sup>2</sup>  
(p. 186)

5 And 1 the LORD 1 spake unto Moses, saying,

6 "Speak unto the 2 children of Israel, When a °man or woman shall commit any °sin that °men commit, to do a °trespass against 1 the LORD, and that °person be guilty;

7 Then they shall confess their 6 sin which they have done: and he shall °recompense his °trespass with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth part thereof, and give it unto him against whom he hath °trespassed.

8 But if the man have no °kinsman to 7 recompense the 7 trespass unto, let the 7 trespass be 7 recompensed unto 1 the LORD, even to the priest; beside the ram of the °atonement, whereby an °atonement shall be made for him.

9 And every °offering of all the °holy things of the 2 children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest, shall be his.

10 And every 6 man's °hallowed things shall be his: °whatsoever any 6 man giveth the priest, it shall be °his."

d<sup>3</sup> e<sup>1</sup>

11 And 1 the LORD 1 spake unto Moses, saying,

12 "Speak unto the 2 children of Israel, and say unto them, 'If any 6 man's wife go aside, and commit a 7 trespass against him,

13 And a 6 man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and there be no witness against her, neither she be taken with the manner;

14 And °the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled:

f<sup>1</sup>

or if °the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled:

e<sup>2</sup>

15 Then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her °offering for her, the tenth part of an °ephah of °barley meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it is an °offering of jealousy, an °offering of memorial, bringing °iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before 1 the LORD:

17 And the priest shall take °holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is in the floor of the °tabernacle the priest shall take, and put it into the water:

18 And the priest shall set the woman before 1 the LORD, and uncover the woman's head, and put the 15 offering of memorial in her hands, which is the 15 jealousy offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the °bitter water that causeth the °curse:

19 And the priest shall charge her by an oath,

5. 1-9. 23 (B<sup>1</sup>, p. 176). LAWS AND EVENTS. (*Alternation and Introversion.*)

B<sup>1</sup> C a | 5. 1-6. 21. Laws for the People (Leprosy, &c.).  
b | 6. 22-27. Laws for the priests (Blessing, &c.).  
D | 7. 1-89. Event (dedication of altar).  
C b | 8. 1-26. Laws for priests and Levites.  
a | 9. 1-14. Laws for People (Passover).  
D | 9. 15-23. Event (erection of tabernacle).

5. 1-6. 21 (a, above). LAWS FOR THE PEOPLE.

a | c<sup>1</sup> | 5. 1-31. Necessary laws.  
c<sup>2</sup> | 6. 1-21. Voluntary laws.

5. 1-31 (c<sup>1</sup>, above). NECESSARY LAWS.

c<sup>1</sup> | d<sup>1</sup> | 1-4. Leprosy.  
d<sup>2</sup> | 5-10. Trespass.  
d<sup>3</sup> | 11-31. Jealousy.

the dead = the soul. Heb. *nephesh*. See Ap. 13. Cp. ch. 6. 6. Lev. 21. 1. Num. 19. 11. See note on Lev. 19. 28. Touching a dead man, rendered the one who touched unclean seven days (19. 11); touching other dead creatures, rendered unclean only till the evening (Lev. 11. 27, 39, 40).

3 put out, without the camp. Cp. 12. 14, 15.

4 as = according as.

6 man. Heb. *ish*. See Ap. 14. ii.

sin. Heb. *chāt'a*. Ap. 44. i.

men. Heb. *ādām*. See Ap. 14. i.

trespass. Heb. *mā'al*. Ap. 44. xi.

person = soul. Heb. *nephesh*. (Ap. 13.)

7 recompense = return back.

trespass. Heb. *āsham*. Ap. 44. ii.

8 kinsman. Heb. *go'el*, redeemer. See note on Ex. 6. 6.

atonement. See note on Ex. 29. 33.

9 offering = heave offering. Heb. *t'rūmah*. See Ap. 43. viii., and note on Ex. 29. 27.

holy = separated. See note on Ex. 3. 5.

10 hallowed = separated. See note on "holy", Ex. 3. 5.

whatsoever. Some codices, with one printed edition,

Sam., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "and whatsoever".

his: i.e. the priest's.

11-31 (d<sup>3</sup>, above). JEALOUSY (*Repeated Alternation*).

d<sup>3</sup> | e<sup>1</sup> | 11-14-. Guilt } Case.  
f<sup>1</sup> | -14. Innocence }  
e<sup>2</sup> | 15-27. Guilt } Trial and proof.  
f<sup>2</sup> | 28. Innocence }  
e<sup>3</sup> | 29. Guilt } Case.  
f<sup>3</sup> | 30, 31. Innocence }

14 the spirit of jealousy = a jealous motion or affection of the mind. Here, Heb. *rūach* (Ap. 9) is put for the feelings, &c., as in Isa. 11. 2. Eph. 1. 17. Hos. 4. 12.

15 offering. Heb. *qorbān*, approach-offering. See Ap. 43. II. i.

ephah. See Ap. 51. III. 3.

barley. No other grain, and no other measure. Cp. Lev. 2. 1.

offering: i.e. of jealousy. Heb. *minchah* (Ap. 43. II. iii.), meal offering.

offering: i.e. of memorial. i.e. causing iniquity to be remembered.

iniquity. Heb. *āvāh*. Ap. 44. iv.

17 holy = separated: taken from the laver. See note on Ex. 3. 5.

tabernacle. Heb. *mishkān*. Ap. 40.

18 bitter water. Heb. water of bitters, Genitive of

cause: i.e., causing bitterness of spirit. Cp. Ps. 109. 18.

Prov. 5. 4. Bitter = *ham'ārim*.

curse. Fig. *Paronomasia* (Ap. 6). Heb. *ham'ārim*.

and say unto the woman, 'If no man have lain with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness with another instead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse:

1490

20 But if thou hast gone aside to another instead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man have lain with thee beside thine husband:

21 Then the priest shall charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, 'The LORD make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to rot, and thy belly to swell;

22 And this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels, to make thy belly to swell, and thy thigh to rot: And the woman shall say, 'Amen, amen.'

23 And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot them out with the bitter water:

24 And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, and she become bitter.

25 Then the priest shall take the jealousy offering out of the woman's hand, and shall wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar:

26 And the priest shall take an handful of the offering, even the memorial thereof, and burn it upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, that, if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, and she become bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman shall be a curse among her People.

f<sup>2</sup> (p. 186) 28 And if the woman be not defiled, but she be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

e<sup>3</sup> 29 This is the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside to another instead of her husband, and is defiled;

f<sup>3</sup> 30 Or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.

31 Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall bear her iniquity."

c<sup>2</sup> g (p. 187) 6 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 "Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, 'When either man or woman shall separate themselves to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate themselves unto the LORD:

h 3 He shall separate himself from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried.

4 All the days of his separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the vine tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

5 All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no razor come upon his head:

21 charge, &c. This ordeal was provided for in the Laws of Khammurabi, §§ 131, 132. See Ap. 15.

22 Amen. A Hebrew word, transferred to the Greek=verily, truly so. If one adjured another and he replied "Amen", it was thereby considered as confirmed by an oath. Cp. 2 Cor. 1. 20.

24 become bitter=turn to bitterness.

25 offering. Heb. *minchah*, gift or meal offering. See Ap. 43. II. iii.

wave. See note on Ex. 29. 27.

offer it=bring it. Heb. *kārab*. Ap. 43. I. i.

26 memorial. The handful (Lev. 2. 2) so-called.

burn. Heb. *qatar*. See Ap. 43. I. vii.

28 be. Heb. *she be*.

31 iniquity. Heb. *avah*. Ap. 44. iv.

bear her iniquity=bear the punishment of it. Fig. Metonymy (of Cause), Ap. 6. Cp. Lev. 20. 17, 19, 20. Ezek. 4. 4, 5. See Ap. 44. iv.

### 6. 1-21 (c<sup>2</sup>, p. 186). VOLUNTARY (NAZARITE VOW) (Alternation).

c<sup>2</sup> | g | 1, 2. The vow made.

h | 3-8. Observances during separation.

g | 9-12. Vow interrupted.

h | 13-21. Observances at close of separation.

Note the order in these laws: (1) separation, 6. 1-12; (2) worship, 6. 13-21; (3) blessing, 6. 22-27; (4) service, 7. 1-89.

1 the LORD. Heb. *Jehovah*. Ap. 4.

spake. See note on 1. 1.

2 children=sons.

man. Heb. *ish*. See Ap. 14. ii.

woman. Either could be a Nazarite.

vow a vow. Fig. *Polyptoton* (Ap. 6), for emphasis=make a special vow. Cp. Acts 18. 18; 21. 23.

a Nazarite=one separate, from Heb. *nazir*, to separate. Cp. Gen. 49. 26. Judg. 13. 5, 7. Lam. 4. 7.

3 wine. Heb. *yayin*. See Ap. 27. i.

strong drink. Heb. *shekar*. See Ap. 27. iv.

liquor of grapes=mashed grapes.

moist=green or "fresh".

4 separation=Nazariteship.

vine tree=grape vine.

6 come at=come near.

no dead body=no dead soul. Heb. *nephesh*. See Ap. 13, and note on Lev. 19. 28.

7 consecration=separation, or Nazariteship.

God. Heb. *Elohim*. Ap. 4.

10 turtles=turtle-doves.

door=entrance.

tabernacle of the congregation=tent of assembly. See Ap. 40.

until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth himself unto the LORD, he shall be holy, and shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

6 All the days that he separateth himself unto the LORD he shall come at no dead body.

7 He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the consecration of his God is upon his head.

8 All the days of his separation he is holy unto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it.

10 And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:



1490 11 And the priest shall °offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and make an °atonement for him, for that he sinned by the °dead, and shall °hallow his head that same day.

12 And he shall °consecrate unto <sup>1</sup> the LORD the days of his °separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year for a °trespass offering: but the days that were before shall °be lost, because his °separation was defiled.

<sup>h</sup> (p. 187) 13 And this *is* the law of °the Nazarite, when the days of his <sup>12</sup> separation are fulfilled: <sup>13</sup> he shall be brought unto the <sup>10</sup> door of the <sup>10</sup> tabernacle of the congregation:

14 And he shall °offer his °offering unto <sup>1</sup> the LORD, one he lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt offering, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish for a °sin offering, and one ram without blemish for peace offerings,

15 And a basket of unleavened bread, °cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oil, and their °meat offering, and their drink offerings.

16 And the priest shall bring *them* before <sup>1</sup> the LORD, and shall offer his <sup>14</sup> sin offering, and his burnt offering:

17 And he shall offer the ram *for* a sacrifice of peace offerings unto <sup>1</sup> the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall <sup>11</sup> offer also his <sup>15</sup> meat offering, and his drink offering.

18 And <sup>13</sup> the Nazarite shall shave the head of his <sup>12</sup> separation *at* the <sup>10</sup> door of the <sup>10</sup> tabernacle of the congregation, and shall take the hair of the head of his <sup>12</sup> separation, and put *it* in the fire which *is* under the °sacrifice of the peace offerings.

19 And the priest shall take the °sodden shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair* of his <sup>12</sup> separation is shaven:

20 And the priest shall wave *them* *for* a °wave offering before <sup>1</sup> the LORD: *this is* °holy for the priest, with the wave breast and heave shoulder: and after that <sup>13</sup> the Nazarite may drink wine.

21 *This is* the law of <sup>13</sup> the Nazarite who hath vowed, *and* of his offering unto <sup>1</sup> the LORD for his <sup>12</sup> separation, °beside *that* that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his <sup>12</sup> separation.”

<sup>C b</sup> (p. 186) 22 And <sup>1</sup> the LORD <sup>1</sup> spake unto Moses, saying,

23 “Speak unto °Aaron and unto his sons, saying, ‘On this wise ye shall °bless the <sup>2</sup> children of Israel, saying unto them,

24 °‘The LORD bless thee, and keep thee:

25 °The LORD make His °face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:

26 °The LORD lift up His °countenance upon thee, and give thee °peace.”

27 And they shall put My name upon the <sup>2</sup> children of Israel; and I will bless them.”

<sup>D E</sup> (p. 188) 7 And it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully set up the °tabernacle,

11 offer = prepare. See Ap. 43. I. iii. atonement. See note on Ex. 29. 33. dead = soul. Heb. *nephesh* (Ap. 13): i.e. the dead person. hallow his head: i.e. by beginning anew the days of his vow (v. 9), during which the hair must grow, as in v. 5. See note on “holy”, Ex. 3. 5.

12 consecrate = separate.

separation = Nazariteship.

trespass offering. See Ap. 43. II. vi.

be lost. Heb. *fall*, i.e. not be counted.

13 the Nazarite = the one separate.

14 offer = bring near. Heb. *kārab*. See Ap. 43. I. i.

offering = approach offering. Ap. 43. II. i.

sin offering. See Ap. 43. II. v.

15 cakes = pierced cakes.

meat offering = meal or gift offering. Ap. 43. II. iii.

18 sacrifice. Ap. 43. I. iv. and II. xii.; cp. Acts 21.

26, 27.

19 sodden = boiled.

20 wave offering. See note on Ex. 29. 27.

holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5.

21 beside, &c.: i.e., if able, he might voluntarily make an addition thereto.

#### 22-27 (b, p. 186). THE PRIESTS' LAW. BLESSING.

A triple blessing of three members, from Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. See Ap. 10.

23 Aaron and unto his sons. Cp. Deut. 21. 5. 1 Chron. 23. 13.

bless. Deut. 10. 2.

24 The LORD = Jehovah the Father, the *source* of all blessing. Cp. Eph. 1. 3. Heb. 10. 7.

25 The LORD = Jehovah the Son, the *channel* of all blessing, Eph. 1. 3. Cp. Acts 3. 26. Heb. 10. 10. face: put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), for whole Person. Ap. 6. Also Fig. *Anthropopatheia*.

26 The LORD = Jehovah the Spirit, the *witness* of all blessing. Cp. Heb. 10. 7, 10, 15.

countenance: same as “face” in v. 25: this is the token of Divine favour and delight. Cp. Job 29. 24. Ps. 4. 6, and the result v. 7.

peace = rest or security.

#### 7. 1-29 (D, p. 186). DEDICATION OF THE ALTAR (*Alternation*).

D | E | 1-3. Offerings of the princes.

F | 4-9. Arrangement.

E | 10. Offerings of the princes.

F | 11-29. Arrangement.

1 tabernacle = habitation. Heb. *mishkān*. Cp. Ex. 40. 18. See Ap. 40.

2 the princes. Though their offerings were the same as the others, yet each is recorded separately.

offered = brought near. Heb. *kārab*. Ap. 43. I. i.

3 brought. Same as “offered”, v. 2.

offering = approach offering. Heb. *kōrbān*. Ap. 43. II. i. the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

4-9 [For Structure see next page].

4 spake. See note on 1. 1.

and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them;

2 That °the princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers, <sup>10</sup> were the princes of the tribes, and were over them that were numbered, °offered:

3 And they °brought their °offering before °the LORD, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought *them* before the tabernacle.

4 And <sup>3</sup> the LORD °spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>i k</sup> 5 “Take *it* of them, that they may be to (p. 189)



1490 °do the service of the °tabernacle of the congregation;

I and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to  
(p. 189) every °man according to his service."

k 6 And Moses took the wagons and the oxen,

l and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their service:

8 And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

9 But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them *was that* they should bear upon their shoulders.

E 10 And the princes <sup>2</sup>offered for dedicating  
(p. 188) of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes <sup>2</sup>offered their <sup>3</sup>offering before the altar.

F m<sup>1</sup> 11 And <sup>3</sup>the LORD °said unto Moses, "They  
(p. 189) shall <sup>3</sup>offer their <sup>3</sup>offering, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar."

m<sup>2</sup> 12 And he that <sup>2</sup>offered his <sup>3</sup>offering the first day was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the °tribe of Judah:

13 And his <sup>3</sup>offering *was* one silver charger, the weight thereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy °shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oil for a °meat offering:

14 One spoon of ten *shekels* of gold, full of incense:

15 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

16 °One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

17 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: *this was* the <sup>3</sup>offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

18 On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer:

19 He <sup>2</sup>offered for his <sup>3</sup>offering one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy <sup>13</sup>shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

20 One spoon of gold of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

22 <sup>16</sup>One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

23 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: *this was* the <sup>3</sup>offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

24 On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *did offer*:

25 His <sup>3</sup>offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy <sup>13</sup>shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of

4-9 (F, p. 188). ARRANGEMENT.  
(*Alternation.*)

F	i	k	4, 5-.	Acceptance	} Command.
			1	-5. Distribution	
	i	k	6-.	Acceptance	} Obedience.
			l	-6-9. Distribution	

5 do the service. Heb. serve the service. Fig. *Polypytōton* (Ap. 6), for emphasis = perform the solemn service.

tabernacle of the congregation = tent of assembly. See Ap. 40.

man. Heb. 'ish. See Ap. 14. ii.

11-89 (F, p. 188). ARRANGEMENT.  
(*Division.*)

F	m <sup>1</sup>	11.	Command.
	m <sup>2</sup>	12-89.	Obedience.

11 said. See note on 3. 40.

12 tribe. The order is the same as in ch. 2. See Ap. 45.

13 shekels. See Ap. 51. II.

meat offering = gift offering. See Ap. 43. II. iii.

16 One. Some codices, with Sam., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "And one".

30 children = sons.

them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

26 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

28 <sup>16</sup>One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

29 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: *this was* the <sup>3</sup>offering of Eliab the son of Helon.

30 On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur, prince of the °children of Reuben, *did offer*:

31 His <sup>3</sup>offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy <sup>13</sup>shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

32 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

34 <sup>16</sup>One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

35 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: *this was* the <sup>3</sup>offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

36 On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the <sup>30</sup>children of Simeon, *did offer*:

37 His <sup>3</sup>offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy <sup>13</sup>shekels, after the <sup>13</sup>shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

38 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

1490

40 ° One kid of the goats for a ° sin offering :

41 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year : this was the <sup>3</sup> offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

42 On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of ° Deuel, prince of the <sup>30</sup> children of Gad, offered :

43 His <sup>3</sup> offering was one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy <sup>13</sup> *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering :

44 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense :

45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering :

46 One kid of the goats for a sin offering :

47 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year : this was the <sup>3</sup> offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

48 On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the <sup>30</sup> children of Ephraim, offered :

49 His <sup>3</sup> offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy <sup>13</sup> *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering :

50 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense :

51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering :

52 <sup>40</sup> One kid of the goats for a sin offering :

53 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year : this was the <sup>3</sup> offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

54 On the eighth day offered Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the <sup>30</sup> children of Manasseh :

55 His <sup>3</sup> offering was one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy <sup>13</sup> *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering :

56 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense :

57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering :

58 One kid of the goats for a sin offering :

59 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year : this was the <sup>3</sup> offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

60 On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideon, prince of the <sup>30</sup> children of Benjamin, offered :

61 His <sup>3</sup> offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy <sup>13</sup> *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering :

40 One. Some codices, with Sam., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "And one".

sin. Heb. *chut'a*. Ap. 44. i.

42 Deuel = Deguel, in ch. 2. 14 = Reguel. See note there, and cp. 1. 14.

83 sacrifice. Heb. *zābah*. Ap. 43. xii.

62 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense :

63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering :

64 <sup>40</sup> One kid of the goats for a sin offering :

65 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year : this was the <sup>3</sup> offering of Abidan the son of Gideon.

66 On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the <sup>30</sup> children of Dan, offered :

67 His <sup>3</sup> offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy <sup>13</sup> *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering :

68 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense :

69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering :

70 <sup>40</sup> One kid of the goats for a sin offering :

71 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year : this was the <sup>3</sup> offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

72 On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocran, prince of the <sup>30</sup> children of Asher, offered :

73 His <sup>3</sup> offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy <sup>13</sup> *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering :

74 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense :

75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering :

76 <sup>40</sup> One kid of the goats for a sin offering :

77 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year : this was the <sup>3</sup> offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

78 On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the <sup>30</sup> children of Naphtali, offered :

79 His <sup>3</sup> offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy <sup>13</sup> *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering :

80 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense :

81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering :

82 <sup>40</sup> One kid of the goats for a sin offering :

83 And for a ° sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year : this was the <sup>3</sup> offering of Ahira the son of Enan.



1490

**84** This was the dedication of the altar, ° in the day when it was anointed, by the princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold:

**85** Each charger of silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels *weighed* two thousand and four hundred *shekels*, after the <sup>13</sup> shekel of the sanctuary:

**86** The golden spoons *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece, after the <sup>13</sup> shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons *was* an hundred and twenty *shekels*.

**87** All the oxen for the burnt offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat offering: and the kids of the goats for sin offering twelve.

**88** And all the oxen for the <sup>83</sup> sacrifice of the peace offerings *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This was the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.

**89** And when Moses was gone into the °tabernacle of the congregation to speak ° with Him, then he heard the voice of One speaking unto him from off the °mercy seat that was upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: and He spake unto him.

b n<sup>1</sup>  
(p. 191)

**8** And °the LORD °spake unto Moses, saying,

**2** "Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, 'When thou lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against °the °candlestick.'"

**3** And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof over against the <sup>2</sup> candlestick, ° as <sup>1</sup> the LORD commanded Moses.

**4** And this work of the <sup>2</sup> candlestick *was* of beaten gold, ° unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, *was* beaten work: according unto the pattern which <sup>1</sup> the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the <sup>2</sup> candlestick.

<sup>o1</sup> **5** And <sup>1</sup> the LORD <sup>1</sup> spake unto Moses, saying,

**6** "Take the Levites from among the °children of Israel, and cleanse them.

**7** And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle °water of purifying upon them, and let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and so make themselves clean.

**8** Then let them take a young bullock with his °meat offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a °sin offering.

**9** And thou shalt bring the Levites before the °tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the °children of Israel together:

**10** And thou shalt bring the Levites before <sup>1</sup> the LORD: and the °children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites:

**11** And Aaron shall °offer the Levites before <sup>1</sup> the LORD for an °offering of the °children of Israel, that they may °execute the service of <sup>1</sup> the LORD.

**12** And °the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt

**84** in the day: i.e. in the twelve days. See Ap. 18. **89** tabernacle of the congregation. Heb. tent of meeting. See Ap. 40.

with Him: i.e. with Jehovah. Cp. v. 11. mercy seat. See note on Ex. 25. 17.

### 8. 1-26 (C b, p. 186). LAWS FOR THE PRIESTS AND LEVITES (Repeated Alternation).

b n<sup>1</sup> | 1-4. Service of Aaron.

o<sup>1</sup> | 5-14. Levites' purification. Command.

n<sup>2</sup> | 15-19. Service of Levites.

o<sup>2</sup> | 20, 21. Levites' purification. Obedience.

n<sup>3</sup> | 22-26. Service of Levites.

**1** the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

spake. See note on 1. 1.

**2** the = the face of the.

candlestick = light-holder (as in Gen. 1. 14), or lampstand. Cp. Ex. 25. 31-39; 37. 17-24.

**3** as = according as.

**4** unto. Some codices, with Sam., Onk. MS., and Jon., read "and unto".

**6** children = sons.

**7** water of purifying = sin water: i.e., water prepared as in ch. 19.

**8** meat offering. See Ap. 43. II. iii.

sin offering. See Ap. 43. II. v.

**9** tabernacle of the congregation = tent of meeting. Ap. 40.

**11** offer. Heb. wave. See note on Ex. 29. 27.

offering. Heb. wave offering. See Ap. 43. II. ix.

execute the service. Fig. *Polyptōton* (Ap. 6). Heb. "serve the service" = perform the solemn service.

**12** the Levites. Fig. *Epanadiplōsis* (Ap. 6), the verse beginning and ending with the same word.

offer = prepare. Heb. 'āsāh. Ap. 43. I. iii.

atonement. See note on Ex. 29. 33.

**14** Mine. Cp. 3. 45.

**15** offer them for an offering = wave them for a wave offering. See Ex. 29. 27.

**17** For. Cp. Ex. 13. 2. Num. 3. 13.

man. Heb. 'ādām. See Ap. 14. i.

on the day. See Ap. 18.

°offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, unto <sup>1</sup> the LORD, to make an °atonement for °the Levites.

**13** And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them for an offering unto <sup>1</sup> the LORD.

**14** Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the °children of Israel: and the Levites shall be °Mine.

**15** And after that shall the Levites go in to do the service of the °tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and °offer them for an offering. n<sup>2</sup>

**16** For they are wholly given unto Me from among the °children of Israel; instead of such as open every womb, *even instead of* the firstborn of all the °children of Israel, have I taken them unto Me.

**17** °For all the firstborn of the °children of Israel are Mine, both °man and beast: °on the day that I smote every firstborn in the land of Egypt I sanctified them for Myself.

**18** And I have taken the Levites for all the firstborn of the °children of Israel.

**19** And I have given the Levites as a gift to Aaron and to his sons from among the °children of Israel, to <sup>15</sup> do the service of



1490 the <sup>6</sup>children of Israel in the <sup>9</sup>tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an <sup>12</sup>atonement for the <sup>6</sup>children of Israel: that there be no plague among the <sup>6</sup>children of Israel, when the <sup>6</sup>children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary."

<sup>o2</sup> (p. 191) 20 And Moses, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the <sup>6</sup>children of Israel, did to the Levites according unto all that <sup>1</sup>the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the <sup>6</sup>children of Israel unto them.

21 And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes; and Aaron <sup>11</sup>offered them as an <sup>11</sup>offering before <sup>1</sup>the LORD; and Aaron made an <sup>12</sup>atonement for them to cleanse them.

<sup>n3</sup> 22 And after that went the Levites in to do their service in the <sup>9</sup>tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron, and before his sons: <sup>o</sup>as <sup>1</sup>the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

23 And <sup>1</sup>the LORD <sup>1</sup>spake unto Moses, saying,

24 "This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the Levites: from <sup>o</sup>twenty and five years old and upward they shall go in <sup>o</sup>to wait upon the service of the <sup>9</sup>tabernacle of the congregation:

25 And <sup>o</sup>from the age of fifty years they shall cease waiting upon the service *thereof*, and shall serve no more:

26 But shall minister with their brethren in the <sup>9</sup>tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no service." Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge."

<sup>a p</sup> (p. 191) 9 And <sup>o</sup>the LORD <sup>o</sup>spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the <sup>o</sup>first month of the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 "Let the <sup>o</sup>children of Israel also keep the passover at his appointed season.

3 In the fourteenth day of this month, at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof, shall ye keep it."

<sup>q</sup> 4 And Moses spake unto the <sup>2</sup>children of Israel, that they should keep the passover.

14th Abib. 5 And they <sup>o</sup>kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month at even in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that <sup>1</sup>the LORD commanded Moses, so did the <sup>2</sup>children of Israel.

<sup>q</sup> 6 And there were certain <sup>o</sup>men, who were defiled <sup>o</sup>by the dead <sup>o</sup>body of a <sup>o</sup>man, that they could not keep the passover on that day: and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day:

7 And those <sup>6</sup>men said unto him, "We are defiled by the dead body of a <sup>6</sup>man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of <sup>1</sup>the LORD in his appointed season among the <sup>2</sup>children of Israel?"

8 And Moses said unto them, "Stand still, and I will hear what <sup>1</sup>the LORD will command concerning you."

<sup>p</sup> 9 And <sup>1</sup>the LORD <sup>1</sup>spake unto Moses, saying,

22 *as* = according as.

24 *twenty and five years old*. This was the commencement of a five years' probation. The age, thirty, was the age of their numbering. See note on 4. 3.

*to wait, &c.* Fig. *Polyptoton* (Ap. 6), as in vv. 11, 15, 19. Lit. war the warfare.

25 *from the age, &c.* Observe the gracious care of Jehovah.

#### 9. 1-14 (a, p. 186). LAWS FOR THE PEOPLE. (Introversion.)

a | p | 1-3. Command. Passover.

q | 4, 5. Obedience rendered.

q | 6-8. Obedience hindered.

p | 9-14. Command. Second passover.

1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

spake. See note on 1. 1. During the week of Aaron's consecration, Abib 1-8.

first month, &c. Therefore before the numbering which was on the first day of the second month (1. 1, 2). The observance mentioned here in connection with the second passover, a month later (vv. 6-11).

2 children = sons.

5 kept the passover: the second of ten recorded. See note on Ex. 12. 18, 28. Lev. 23. 5. Num. 28. 16. Deut. 16. 2, and cp. 7. 89-9. 14.

6 men. Heb. pl. of *'ish* or *'enosh*, Ap. 14. ii. Probably Mishael and Elizaphan, who had buried Nadab and Abihu (Lev. 10. 1-4); they were thus rendered unclean, and could not keep the passover (Num. 19. 11; 5. 2).

by = for touching.

body = soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

man. Heb. *'adam*. Ap. 14. i.

10 any man. Heb. *'ish*, *'ish*. Ap. 14. ii.

body = soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

afar off. In Heb. MSS. dotted, to show these words are to be omitted. See Ap. 31. Distance not limited.

11 second month. Therefore a month later than the appointed day (v. 1).

13 man. Heb. *'enosh*. Ap. 14. iii.

soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

offering = approach offering. Heb. *qorbān*. Ap. 43. II. i.

10 "Speak unto the <sup>2</sup>children of Israel, saying, 'If <sup>o</sup>any man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead <sup>o</sup>body, or be in a journey <sup>o</sup>afar off, yet he shall keep the passover unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD.

11 The fourteenth day of the <sup>o</sup>second month at even they shall keep it, *and* eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*.

12 They shall leave none of it unto the morning, nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the passover they shall keep it.

13 But the <sup>o</sup>man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and forbearth to keep the passover, even the same <sup>o</sup>soul shall be cut off from among his people: because he brought not the <sup>o</sup>offering of <sup>1</sup>the LORD in his appointed season, that <sup>6</sup>man shall bear his sin.

14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passover unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD; according to the ordinance of the passover, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land."

14th Ziph.

D G  
(p. 193)  
1490

15 And on the day that the °tabernacle °was reared up the cloud covered the °tabernacle, namely, the tent of the testimony:

H<sup>1</sup> and at even there °was upon the °tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.

G<sup>2</sup> 16 So it was always:

H<sup>2</sup> the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.

G<sup>3</sup> 17 And when the cloud was taken up from the °tabernacle, then after that the °children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the °children of Israel pitched their tents.

H<sup>3</sup> 18 °At the °commandment of °the LORD the °children of Israel journeyed, and at the °commandment of °the LORD they pitched:

G<sup>4</sup> as long as the cloud abode upon the °tabernacle they rested in their tents.

19 And when the cloud tarried long upon the °tabernacle many days, then the °children of Israel kept the charge of °the LORD, and journeyed not.

20 And so it was, when the cloud °was °a few days upon the °tabernacle;

H<sup>4</sup> °according to the °commandment of °the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the °commandment of °the LORD they journeyed.

G<sup>5</sup> 21 And so it was, when the cloud abode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the °tabernacle, remaining thereon, the °children of Israel °abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

H<sup>5</sup> 23 °At the commandment of °the LORD they rested in the tents, and at the commandment of °the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of °the LORD, at the commandment of °the LORD by the °hand of Moses.

I<sup>1</sup> 10 And °the LORD °spake unto Moses, saying,

2 "Make thee °two °trumpets of silver; °of a whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest °use them for the calling of the °assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

3 And when they shall blow with them, all the °assembly shall assemble themselves to thee at the °door of the °tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And if they blow *but* with one trumpet, then the princes, *which are* heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.

5 When ye °blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the east parts shall go forward.

6 When ye blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie on the south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.

### 9. 15-23 (D, p. 186). EVENT. ERECTION OF TABERNACLE (*Repeated Alternation*).

- D | G<sup>1</sup> | 15-. Time: "on the day".  
H<sup>1</sup> | -15. Event—Cloud and fire.  
G<sup>2</sup> | 16-. Time: "always".  
H<sup>2</sup> | -16. Event—Cloud and fire.  
G<sup>3</sup> | 17. Time: when cloud taken up.  
H<sup>3</sup> | 18-. Event—They journeyed.  
G<sup>4</sup> | -18-20-. Time: alternations.  
H<sup>4</sup> | -20. Event—Command to journey.  
G<sup>5</sup> | 21, 22. Time: alternations.  
H<sup>5</sup> | 23. Event—Command to rest.

15 tabernacle = habitation. Heb. *mishkān*. Ap. 40. was = came to be: i. e. remained.

17 tabernacle = tent. Heb. *ohel*. Ap. 40.

18 At the, &c. Fig. *Epibole*. Ap. 6, repeated. commandment. Heb. mouth. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6; mouth put for command given by it. 20 a few days. Heb. "days of number": i. e. days easily counted.

according to, &c. Fig. *Mesarchia*, Ap. 6 (twice).

22 abode. Cp. Ex. 40. 34-38.

23 At the commandment, &c. Fig. *Epibole* Ap. 6.

hand = mediation, or ministry; "hand" put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6.

### 10. 1-36 (A<sup>2</sup>, p. 176). JOURNEYINGS AND ORDER (MARCH) (*Repeated Alternation*).

- A<sup>2</sup> | I<sup>1</sup> | 1-10. Journey. Preparation.  
K<sup>1</sup> | 11. Removal of cloud.  
I<sup>2</sup> | 12-16. Journey. Commenced.  
K<sup>2</sup> | 17. Removal of tabernacle.  
I<sup>3</sup> | 18-28. Journey. Order.  
K<sup>3</sup> | 29-32. Removal of Hcbab.  
I<sup>4</sup> | 33. Journey. Progress.  
K<sup>4</sup> | 34. Removal of cloud.  
I<sup>5</sup> | 35. Journey. Commenced.  
K<sup>5</sup> | 36. Rest of cloud.

1 the LORD. Heb. *Jehovah*. Ap. 4. spake. See note on 1. 1.

2 two: here only two. Later, 120 (2 Chron. 5. 12). trumpets. These were of two principal kinds: those called *chāzōz'rah*, made of silver, and straight; the other, *shōphār*, a horn. These must be distinguished. The other words are *yōbēl*, a jubilee horn (Ex. 19. 16); and *tākō'a*, the blast of a trumpet (Ezek. 7. 14).

of a whole piece = of beaten work.

use them: for four purposes: (1) assembly; (2) journeying; (3) for war; (4) for the feasts.

assembly = whole congregation: i. e. in its civil character.

3 door = entrance.

tabernacle of the congregation = tent of meeting. Ap. 40.

5 blow. Heb. *teru'ah* = a prolonged blowing.

7 congregation = assembly = a portion only, in its military character.

8 sons. Cp. Lev. 1. 5.

9 God. Heb. *Elohim*. Ap. 4.

7 But when the °congregation is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but ye shall not sound an alarm.

8 And the °sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

9 And if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before °the LORD your °God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.



1490

10 Also in the day of your gladness, and in your °solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: *I am* <sup>1</sup>the LORD your °God."

K<sup>1</sup>  
(P. 193)  
20th  
Ziph

11 And it came to pass on the °twentieth day of the second month, in the second year, that the cloud was taken up from off the °tabernacle of the testimony.

I<sup>2</sup>

12 And the °children of Israel °took their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Paran.

13 And they first took their journey according to the °commandment of <sup>1</sup>the LORD by the hand of Moses.

14 In °the first place went the standard of the °camp of the <sup>12</sup>children of Judah according to their armies: and over his host was °Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

15 And over the host of the tribe of the <sup>12</sup>children of Issachar was Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

16 And over the host of the tribe of the <sup>12</sup>children of Zebulun was Eliab the son of Helon.

K<sup>2</sup>

17 And the <sup>11</sup>tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari set forward, bearing the <sup>11</sup>tabernacle.

I<sup>3</sup>

18 And the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their armies: and over his host was Elizur the son of Shedeur.

19 And over the host of the tribe of the <sup>12</sup>children of Simeon was Shelumiel the son of Zur shaddai.

20 And over the host of the tribe of the <sup>12</sup>children of Gad was Eliasaph the son of °Deuel.

21 And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the sanctuary: and °the other did set up the <sup>11</sup>tabernacle against they came.

22 And the standard of the camp of the <sup>12</sup>children of Ephraim set forward according to their armies: and over his host was Elishama the son of Ammihud.

23 And over the host of the tribe of the <sup>12</sup>children of Manasseh was Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

24 And over the host of the tribe of the <sup>12</sup>children of Benjamin was Abidan the son of Gideoni.

25 And the standard of the camp of the <sup>12</sup>children of Dan set forward, which was the rereward of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host was Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And over the host of the tribe of the <sup>12</sup>children of Asher was Pagiel the son of Ocran.

27 And over the host of the tribe of the <sup>12</sup>children of Naphtali was Ahira the son of Enan.

28 Thus were the journeyings of the <sup>12</sup>children of Israel according to their armies, when they set forward.

29 And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of °Raguel the Midianite, Moses' father in law, "We are journeying unto the place of which

10 solemn days = appointed seasons.

Between vv. 10 and 11 comes in the account of Jethro, Ex. 18. See Deut. 1. 7-14, where the choosing of judges takes place after Horeb, but is recorded in Ex. 18 before Horeb. See note on Ex. 15.

11 twentieth day, &c. See Ap. 50. vii. 3.

tabernacle = habitation. Heb. *mishkân*. Ap. 40.

12 children = sons.

took their journeys. Heb. idiom, "journeyed for their journeyings" = set forward. On 20th of Ziph, 1490, and ended 10th Abib 1451. Lasted 38 years and 15 days.

13 commandment. Heb. mouth. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6; "mouth" put for what is spoken by it.

14 the first place. For the order of the twelve tribes, see Ap. 45.

camp. Note distinction between "camp" and "host". Cp. 2. 3.

Nahshon. Cp. 1. 7; 2. 3.

20 Deuel, called also Reuel, 2. 14.

21 the other: i.e. the Gershonites and Merarites. See v. 17.

29 Raguel, called also Reuel (Ex. 2. 18).

33 mount of the LORD = mountain of Jehovah: because His glory had there been revealed.

three days. From 20-23 Ziph. Ap. 50. VII. 3.

34 Read this verse after v. 36. See following note.

35, 36. These two verses are marked Heb. MSS. by "inverted *Nūns*", i.e. the Heb. letter *ן* (*n*) inverted and used as brackets, to show that vv. 35 and 36 are thus enclosed to show that v. 34 should follow v. 36.

This is shown by the Structure:—

33 | The setting forth of the ark.

35 | "Rise up, O Jehovah" } Words spoken.

36 | "Return, O Jehovah" }

34 | The setting forth of the cloud.

There are eight of these inverted *nūns*. See notes on Ps. 107. 23-28.

Rise up. A beautiful prayer. Cp. Ps. 3. 7; 7. 6; 10. 12; 17. 13; 44. 26; 68. 1.

36 Return. Either, Return, O Jehovah; or, Cause to return. Cp. Deut. 30. 3. Ps. 14. 7; 126. 1. The former better. Cp. Ex. 33. 14-16.

<sup>1</sup>the LORD said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for <sup>1</sup>the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel."

30 And he said unto him, "I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred."

31 And he said, "Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us instead of eyes."

32 And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what goodness <sup>1</sup>the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee."

33 And they departed from the °mount of <sup>1</sup>the LORD °three days' journey: and the ark of the covenant of <sup>1</sup>the LORD went before them in the three days' journey, to search out a resting place for them.

34 And the cloud of <sup>1</sup>the LORD was upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

35 °And it came to pass, when the ark set forward, that Moses said, °"Rise up, <sup>1</sup>LORD, and let Thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate Thee flee before Thee."

36 And when it rested, he said, °"Return, O <sup>1</sup>LORD, unto the many thousands of Israel."

20  
to 23  
Ziph  
Sabb.

(p. 195)  
1490

**11** And when the People °complained, °it displeased °the LORD: and °the LORD heard it; and His anger was kindled;

and °the fire of °the LORD burnt among them, and consumed *them that were* in the uttermost parts of the camp.

**2** And the People cried unto Moses; and when Moses prayed unto °the LORD, the fire was quenched.

**3** And °he called the name of °the place °Taberah: because the fire °of °the LORD burnt among them.

w' y'

**4** And the mixt °multitude that was among them °fell a lusting: and the °children of Israel also wept again, and said, °“Who shall give us flesh to eat?”

**5** We remember °the fish, which we did eat in Egypt °freely; the cucumbers, °and the melons, °and the leeks, °and the onions, °and the garlick:

**6** But now °our soul is dried away: *there is* nothing at all, beside this manna, *before* our eyes.”

**7** And the °manna was as coriander seed, and the °colour thereof as the °colour of bdellium.

**8** And the People went about, and gathered it, and ground it in mills, or beat it in a mortar, and baked it in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oil.

**9** And when the °dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.

z¹

**10** Then Moses heard the People weep throughout their families, every °man in the °door of his tent: and the anger of °the LORD was kindled greatly; °Moses also was displeased.

**11** And Moses said unto °the LORD, °“Wherefore hast Thou afflicted Thy servant? and °wherefore have I not found favour in Thy sight, that Thou layest the burden of all this People upon me?”

**12** Have I conceived all this People? have I begotten them, that Thou shouldst say unto me, ‘Carry them in thy °bosom,’ °as a nursing father beareth the sucking child, unto the land which Thou swarest unto their fathers?

**13** °Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this People? for they weep unto me, saying, ‘Give us flesh, that we may eat.’

**14** I am not able to bear all this People alone, because °it is too heavy for me.

**15** And if I deal thus with me, kill me, I pray Thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in Thy sight; and let me not see °my °wretchedness.”

x¹

**16** And °the LORD °said unto Moses, “Gather unto me seventy °men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest °to be the elders of the People, and officers over them; and bring them

**11. 1—25. 18** (**B²**, p. 176). EVENTS AND LAWS. (*Repeated Alternation.*)

**B²** | L¹ | 11. 1—14. 45. Events—Murmurings and journeyings.  
M¹ | 15. 1—41. Laws for the People.  
L² | 16. 1—17. 13. Events—Rebellion of Korah.  
M² | 18. 1—19. 22. Laws for priests and People.  
L³ | 20. 1—25. 18. Events—Journeyings and murmurings.

**11. 1—14. 45** (L¹, above). EVENTS.

L¹ | N¹ | 11. 1—12. 16. Murmurings.  
N² | 13. 1—14. 45. The spies.

**11. 1—12. 16** (N¹, above). MURMURINGS AND JOURNEYINGS (*Alternation.*)

N¹ | r | 11. 1—34. Murmurings of People.  
s | 11. 35. To Hazeroth.  
r | 12. 1—15. Murmurings of Miriam and Aaron.  
s | 12. 16. To Paran.

**11. 1—34** (r. above). MURMURINGS OF PEOPLE. (*Alternation.*)

r | u | 1—3. Complaint.  
v | 4—33. Plague—Taberah.  
u | 34—35. Murmuring.  
v | 36—40. Plague—Kibroth-hattaavah.

**1** complained. Heb. were as complainers, Ps. 78. 19. In this word another inverted *nūn* (נ, n), to mark the fact of the People's turning back in their hearts. See note on 10. 35.

it displeased the LORD. Heb. “was evil in the ears of Jehovah”. Some codices, with Onk., Jon., Sept., and Syr., read “eyes” instead of “ears”.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.  
the fire. Those before the Law not punished, Ex. 14. 11—15; 15. 24—26; 16. 2—4, 9, 20, 27, 28; 17. 2—4. Punished after Law given. Ex. 32. 27—35. Cp. Rom. 4. 15.

**3** he called: i. e. Moses called.  
the place = that place.  
Taberah. Heb. “burning”.

**4—34** (u, p. 195). MURMURING AND PLAGUE. (*Repeated Alternation.*)

u | w¹ | y¹ | 4—9. Flesh: lusting for it.  
z¹ | 10—15. Complaint of Moses.  
x¹ | 16, 17. Elders. Command.  
w² | y² | 18—20. Flesh: promise of it.  
z² | 21—23. Complaint of Moses.  
x² | 24—30. Elders. Obedience.  
v | w³ | y³ | 31—32. Flesh: given.  
z³ | 33. Wrath of Jehovah.

**4** multitude = camp followers. See Ex. 12. 38.  
fell a lusting. Heb. Fig. *Polyptōton*. Ap. 6. = “lusted a lusting”, emphatic for lusted exceedingly. Ps. 106. 14; 78. 18—20.

children = sons.

Who shall give? Fig. *Erotēsis* (Ap. 6).

**5** the fish. Six items given of Egypt's food: seven of Canaan's, in Deut. 8. 8. See Ap. 10.

freely = gratuitously.

and. Note Fig. *Polysyndeton* in this verse (Ap. 6), to emphasise the six items. See v. 8.

**6** our soul is. Heb. *nephesh* = we [are]. Ap. 13.

**7** manna. Cp. John 6. 31—33. 1 Cor. 10. 3.

colour. Heb. “eye”, put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Adjunct, Ap. 6, for that which it distinguishes. Ex. 16. 14, 31.

**9** dew fell. Manna between the two dews, cp. Ex. 16. 13, 14.

**10** man. Heb. *ish*. Ap. 14. ii. door =

entrance. Moses also was displeased = it was evil in Moses' eyes, as in v. 1.

**11** Wherefore, &c. Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

**12** bosom. Fig. *Anthropopatheia*. Ap. 6.

**13** Whence, &c. Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

**14** it is = the burden is. The *Ellipsis* to be supplied according to Ap. 6. II. 4.

**15** my wretchedness. Should be “thy evil”, evil being put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6. One of the eighteen emendations of the Sopherim. See Ap. 33.

**16** said. See note on 3. 40.

to be = “that [there] be”.



1490 unto the °tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.

17 And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will °take of the °spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the People with thee, that thou bear it not thyself alone.

y<sup>2</sup>  
(p. 195) 18 And say thou unto the People, ° ‘Sanctify yourselves against to morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for ye have wept in the ears of °the LORD, saying, ‘Who shall give us flesh to eat? for it was well with us in Egypt:’ therefore °the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.

19 Ye shall not eat one day, °nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;

20 But even a °whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised °the LORD Which is among you, and have wept before Him, saying, ‘Why came we forth out of Egypt?’”

z<sup>2</sup> 21 And Moses said, “The People, among whom I am, are six hundred thousand footmen; and Thou hast said, I will give °them flesh, that they may eat a whole month.

22 Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?”

23 And °the LORD °said unto Moses, ° “Is °the LORD’S °hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether My word shall come to pass unto thee or not.”

x<sup>2</sup> 24 And Moses went out, and told the People the words of °the LORD, and gathered the seventy °men of the elders of the °People, and set them round about the °tabernacle.

25 And °the LORD came down in a cloud, and °spoke unto him, and °took of the °spirit that was upon him, and gave it unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass, that, when the °spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and °did not cease.

26 But there remained two of the °men in the camp, the name of the one was Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the °spirit rested upon them; and they were of °them that were °written, but °went not out unto the °tabernacle: and they prophesied °in the camp.

27 And there ran °a young man, and told Moses, and said, “Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp.”

28 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, one of his young men, answered and said, “My lord Moses, forbid them.”

29 And Moses said unto him, ° “Enviest thou for my sake? °would God that all °the LORD’S people were prophets, and that °the LORD would °put His °spirit upon them!”

30 And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.

y<sup>3</sup> 31 And there went forth a °wind from °the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let them °fall by the camp, as it were °a day’s journey on this side, and as it were °a day’s journey on the other side, round about the

tabernacle=tent. Heb. °ohel. Ap. 40.

17 take of=withdraw.

spirit. Heb. ruach, spirit, put by Fig. Metonymy (of Cause), Ap. 6, for the gifts and manifestations of the Holy Spirit. Cp. 1 Cor. 12. 4. See Ap. 9.

18 sanctify=separate. See note on “holy”. Ex. 3. 5.

19 nor. Fig. Paradiastolē, Ap. 6, for emphasis.

20 whole month=a month of days.

21 them. Some codices have a reading called *Sevir* (Ap. 34), which reads “unto you”.

23 Is . . . ? &c. Fig. Erotēsis. Ap. 6.

hand. Put by Fig. Metonymy (of Cause), Ap. 6, for power exercised by it.

24 People. Some codices, with Jon. and Vulg., read “Israel”.

tabernacle. Heb. °ohel, tent. See Ap. 40.

25 spake. See note on 1. 1.

did not cease. So the Vulg.; but Heb.=“did not add” (so Sept. and Syr.), i.e. did not add any more, or again, after that day. Cp. Ex. 11. 6. Deut. 5. 22. Job. 38. 11. 1 Sam. 19. 24.

26 men. Heb. pl. of °ish or °enōsh. Ap. 14.

them=the seventy.

written=enrolled. See note on Ex. 17. 14.

went not out. Cp. 1 Sam. 10. 22.

in the camp. Cp. Ps. 139. 7.

27 a. Heb. the, viz. the young man, to be described later.

29 Enviest thou . . . ? Fig. Erotēsis. Ap. 6. Art thou jealous for me?

would God. “God” should be in italics. Fig. Eonismos. Ap. 6.

put His spirit. This is the definition of a true prophet. Cp. v. 17, and 12. 6.

31 wind. Heb. ruach. Ap. 9.

fall. Cp. Ps. 78. 27, 28.

a day’s journey. See Ap. 51. III. 4.

cubits. See Ap. 51. III. 2.

high upon. Heb.=“above”; i.e. “[flying] above”, so that they could be easily caught. It does not say “deep”.

32 homers. See Lev. 27. 16, and Ap. 51. III. 3.

33 flesh. Cp. Ps. 78. 27-31.

34 Kibroth-hattaavah. Heb. graves of lust.

camp, and as it were two °cubits °high upon the face of the earth.

32 And the People stood up all that day, and all that night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least gathered ten °homers: and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the camp.

33 And while the °flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of °the LORD was kindled against the People,

and °the LORD smote the People with a very great plague.

34 And he called the name of that place °Kibroth-hattaavah: because there they buried the People that lusted.

35 And the People journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah unto Hazeroth; and abode at Hazeroth.

r a b  
(p. 197)  
1490

**12** And °Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because of the °Ethiopian woman whom he had married: for he had married an Ethiopian woman.

**2** And they said, °“Hath °the LORD indeed spoken only by Moses? hath He not spoken also by us?” And °the LORD heard it.

**3** (Now the °man Moses was °very meek, above all the °men which were upon the face of the earth.)

c d e

**4** And °the LORD °spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, “Come out ye three unto the °tabernacle of the congregation.” And they three came out.

**5** And °the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood in the °door of the °tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

f

**6** And °He °said, “Hear now My words: °If there be a prophet among you, I °the LORD will °make Myself known unto him in a vision, and will speak unto him in a dream.

**7** °My servant Moses is °not so, °who is faithful in all Mine house.

**8** With him will I speak °mouth to mouth, even °apparently, and °not in dark speeches; and the °similitude of °the LORD shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak °against °My servant Moses?”

c

**9** And the anger of °the LORD was °kindled against them; and °He departed.

**10** And the cloud departed from off the °tabernacle;

j

and, behold, Miriam became °leprous, white as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, °behold, she was leprous.

b

**11** And Aaron said unto Moses, “Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, lay not the °sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have °sinned.

**12** Let her not be as one °dead, of whom °the flesh is half consumed when he cometh out of °his mother's womb.”

c

**13** And Moses cried unto °the LORD, saying, “Heal her now, O °GOD, I beseech Thee.”

**14** And °the LORD °said unto Moses, “If her father had but °spit in her face, should she not be ashamed °seven days? let her be shut out from the camp seven days, and after that let her be °received in again.”

**15** And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven days: and the People journeyed not till Miriam was °brought in again.

s  
(p. 195)

**16** And afterward the People removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.

P  
(p. 198)

**13** And °the LORD °spake unto Moses, saying,

**2** °“Send thou °men, that they may °search the land of °Canaan, which I give unto the

destroy, Ps. 26. 9. Jer. 16. 5.

**15** brought = received, v. 14.

**13. 1—14. 45** [For Structures see next page].

**1** the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. **spake**. See note on 1. 1. **2** Send thou. This was spoken in consequence of People's request. Cp. Deut. 1. 19–22, and “we will” of v. 22. This was walking by “sight.” men. Heb. pl. of 'ish or 'enosh. Ap. 14. ii. **search**, for Jehovah had told them about it. See Deut. 8. 7–9. Cp. 1 Sam. 8. 6, 22, and Hos. 13. 11. Jehovah already espied it. Ezek. 20. 6. **Canaan**. Cp. Deut. 7. 1. The land of the seven mighty nations. See App. 23 and 25.

**12. 1–15** (r, p. 195). MURMURINGS OF MIRIAM AND AARON (Alternation).

a | b | 1–3. Murmuring.

c | 4–10. Punishment inflicted.

a | b | 11, 12. Confession.

c | 13–15. Punishment removed.

**1** Miriam. Named first to show she was first in the rebellion. See v. 10. Cp. Gen. 3. 3.

**Ethiopian** = Zipporah. Heb. *Cushite*. Arabia was in the land of Cush: or Zipporah (Ex. 2. 21) may have been of Cushite nationality, though territorially a Midianite.

**2** Hath...? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

**the LORD**. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

**3** man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. ii.

**very meek** = patient. First occurrence. Heb. 'ānāh = to endure with submission what might be evaded: in contrast with Heb. 'ānī = to bear what cannot be avoided. men. Heb. 'ādām. Ap. 14.

**4–10** (c, above). PUNISHMENT INFLICTED. (Alternation.)

c | d | e | 4, 5. Cloud. Descent.

f | 6–8. Rebuke.

d | e | 9, 10–. Cloud. Departure.

f | 10. Judgment.

**4** spake. See note on 1. 1.

**tabernacle** = tent. Heb. 'ohel. See Ap. 40.

**5** door = entrance.

**6** He: i.e. Jehovah.

said. See note on 3. 40.

If there be = should there be; i.e. when ye have four prophet.

**make Myself known**. This also essential to a prophet. Cp. 11. 29.

**7** My servant Moses. First occurrence. Occurs six times. See Num. 12. 7. 8. Josh. 1. 2, 7. 2 Kings 21. 8. Mal. 4. 4.

**not so**: i.e. much greater. Cp. v. 8.

**who is faithful**. Cp. Heb. 3. 2, or, Faithful is he, &c.

**8** mouth to mouth. Cp. Gen. 45. 12. 2 John 12.

**3** John 14. See also Ex. 33. 11. Deut. 34. 10. Fig. *Anthropopatheia*. Ap. 6. **apparently** = plainly.

**not, &c.** = Fig. *Pleonasm*. Ap. 6.

**similitude**: i.e. likeness or image. This must be understood in harmony with Ex. 33. 20, 23. Cp. Deut. 4. 12, 15. John 1. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 16. Cp. Col. 1. 15.

**against, &c.** Heb. “against my servant, against Moses.” Cp. idiom in Gen. 21. 10 and note.

**9** kindled: with instant result.

He: i.e. Jehovah.

**10** leprous. See note on Ex. 4. 6.

**behold**. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6. = “there she was—leprous!” abruptness of language reveals the excitement produced.

**11** sin...sinned. Heb. *chāṭ'ā*. Ap. 44. i.

**12** dead = stillborn.

**the flesh**. The Primitive Text read “our flesh”. This is one of the eighteen emendations of the Sopherim (see Ap. 33), to avoid what was supposed to be derogatory to Aaron.

**his mother's**. The Primitive Text read “our mother's” (see above note): thus it is made impersonal.

**13** GOD = EL = God, the mighty God. See Ap. 4. iv.

**spit in her face** = treat with contempt: so the idiom is used in Syr. and Arabic to-day. Heb. “had spitted a spitting.” Fig. *Polyptōton* (Ap. 6), for emphasis. Cp. Job 30. 10.

**seven days**. Cp. Lev. 13. 4, 5, 21, 26.

**received in**. Homonym 'āṣaph (1) to heal or recover, here, 2 Kings 5. 6. Ps. 27. 10; (2) to snatch away or



1490

°children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a °man, every one a °ruler among them."

3 And Moses °by the °commandment of <sup>1</sup> the LORD sent them from the wilderness of Paran: all those men were °heads of the <sup>2</sup> children of Israel.

Q a  
(p. 198)

4 And these were<sup>2</sup> their °names: of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori.

6 Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, °Oshea the son of °Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Asher, °Sethur the son of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.

16 These are the °names of the men which Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called °Oshea the son of Nun °Jehoshua.

b

17 And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, "Get you up this way °southward, and go up into the mountain:

18 And see the land, what it *is*; and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they be strong or weak, few or many;

19 And what the land *is* that they dwell in, whether it be good or bad; and what cities they be that they dwell in, whether in °tents, or in strong holds;

20 And what the land *is*, whether it be fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land." Now the time was the time of the firstripe grapes.

Q a

21 So they °went up, and searched the land from the wilderness of Zin unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they ascended by the °south, and came unto °Hebron; where °Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmi, the °children of Anak, were. (Now Hebron was °built °seven years before °Zoan in Egypt.)

23 °And they came unto the brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of °grapes, °and they bare it between two upon a staff; °and they brought of the °pomegranates, °and of the °figs.

24 The place was called the °brook °Eshcol, because of the °cluster of grapes which the <sup>2</sup> children of Israel cut down from thence.

pomegranates. His *worship* comes next (largely used symbolically in tabernacle and temple, see Ex. 27, 28, and 29 and 2 Chron. 3 and 4). figs. The common support of life in the East, next to bread. These symbolise the common duties of life. (The grapes and pomegranates its luxuries and spiritual privileges). 24 brook: or valley. Eshcol = cluster. cluster. Heb. *'eshcol*.

13. 1—14. 45 (N<sup>2</sup>, p. 195). THE SPIES (*Division*).

N<sup>2</sup> | O<sup>1</sup> | 13. 1 — 14. 38. The Expedition.  
| O<sup>2</sup> | 14. 39—45. The Episode.

13. 1—14. 38 (O<sup>1</sup>, above). THE EXPEDITION.  
(*Introversion and Alternation*.)

O<sup>1</sup> | P | 13. 1-3. Command of Jehovah.  
| Q | a | 13. 4-16. Selection of spies.  
| | b | 13. 17-20. Directions to spies.  
| Q | a | 13. 21-25. Searching of the spies.  
| | b | 13. 26 — 14. 10-. Report and reception.  
| P | 14. -10-38. Provocation of Jehovah.

children = sons.

man. Heb. *'ish*. See Ap. 14. ii. = a great or chief man. Cp. Isa. 5. 15.

ruler: or prince. This made the rebellion so serious. 3 by the commandment of the LORD. Cp. Deut. 1. 19-22.

commandment. Heb. "mouth". Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, put for what is spoken by the mouth.

heads = captains over thousands. Ex. 18. 25.

4 names. For the order of the tribes here, see Ap. 45.

8 Oshea = salvation. Cp. v. 16. See note on v. 16.

Nun. 1 Chron. 7. 27, "Non".

13 Sethur = hidden, or mystical: by Gematria = 666 (Ap. 10). Probably marking the ringleader of the Provocation.

16 names. Levi not named. No inheritance in the land.

Jehoshua. Name occurs over 250 times; see the first, Ex. 17. 9. Sometimes Jeshua (Neh. 8. 17). Greek, *Jesus* (Matt. 1. 21. Acts 7. 45. Heb. 4. 8). In Deut. 32. 44 called Hoshea again: *Hoshea* = saviour, or salvation. *Je*, prefixed = he by whom Jehovah will save.

17 southward. For first nine miles, on account of the roads, then by the mountain passes eastward.

19 tents = camps.

21 went up. In the month Ab (our July).

22 south = the *Negeb*. Cp. Gen. 12. 9; 13. 1.

Hebron. Ancient name, Kirjath-arba (or stronghold of Arba) (Gen. 23. 2, 19), because built by Anak and the sons of Arba. Josh. 14. 15; 15. 13. The Tel-el-Amarna Tablets show that certain bands of Hittite condottieri are called "*Khabiri*", or "allies" (hence the name Hebron, which means "confederacy", or friendship, which is not met with till Ramases II), captured Kirjath-Arba. Ebed-Tob, king of Jerusalem (see note on Gen. 14. 18), in his letters to Pharaoh frequently mentions these *Khabiri* (or confederates of Amorites and Hittites). God's confederacy with His people in Christ was "*before* the foundation of the world". Before Zoan the city of the wise was known.

Ahiman. Driven out by Caleb. Josh. 15. 13, 14. Slain by Judah. Judg. 1. 10.

children of Anak = home-born persons: usually of slaves. These were the result of a second irruption of the fallen angels. See Gen. 6. 4, "after that". These are called "Nephilim" in v. 33. See Ap. 23 and 25. The name "Anak" occurs here, and vv. 28, 33. Deut. 9. 2. Josh. 15. 14.

built: i.e. rebuilt (*bānāh* frequently has this meaning). Cp. Josh. 6. 26. 1 Kings 16. 34. 2 Kings 14. 22. Isa. 44. 28. Amos 9. 14.

seven years before Zoan in Egypt. Built by the first kings of the nineteenth dynasty (see Ap. 37). Ramases II made it his capital, cp. Isa. 30. 4 (and is the first to mention Hebron). Zoan was the scene of the Exodus (see Ps. 78. 12, 13), and "the house of bondage"

Zoan. See note on Ex. 1. 10.

23 And. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6), calling attention to each of the three items.

grapes, &c. No mere accident that these three were brought. These symbolical of the "fruit" of our Land, even of Him Who is the true Vine. *He comes first*.

1490 25 And they returned from searching of the land after ° forty days.

b c d<sup>1</sup> 26 And they went and came to Moses, and to (p. 199) Aaron, and to all the congregation of the ° children of Israel, unto the wilderness of Paran, to ° Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, and said, "We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it.

28 ° Nevertheless the people be strong that dwell in the land, and the cities are walled, and ° very great: and moreover ° we saw the ° children of Anak there.

29 The Amalekites dwell in the land of the south: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan."

e<sup>1</sup> 30 And ° Caleb ° stilled the People before Moses, and said, "Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are ° well able to overcome it."

d<sup>2</sup> 31 But the ° men that went up with him said, "We be ° not able to go up against the people; for ° they are stronger than we."

32 And they ° brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched unto the ° children of Israel, saying, "The land, through which we have gone to search it, is a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that ° we saw in it are men of a great stature.

33 And there ° we saw the ° giants, the sons of Anak, which come of the ° giants: and we were in our own ° sight as ° grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight."

d<sup>3</sup> 14 And all the congregation ° lifted up their voice, and ° cried; and the People wept that night.

2 And all the ° children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, ° "Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or ° would God we had died in this wilderness!

3 And ° wherefore hath ° the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? ° were it not better for us to return into Egypt?"

4 And they said one to another, "Let us make a ° captain, and let us return into Egypt."

5 Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the ° children of Israel.

o<sup>2</sup> 6 And ° Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, which were of them that searched the land, rent their clothes:

7 And they spake unto all the company of the ° children of Israel, saying, "The land, which we passed through to search it, is an ° exceeding good land.

8 ° If ° the LORD delight in us, then He will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey.

25 forty. The number of Probation. See Ap. 10. At the end of Elul (our August), exactly six months from setting up of the Tabernacle. See Ap. 50. VII. 3.

### 13. 26—14. 10- (b, p. 198). REPORT AND RECEPTION (*Introversion*).

b	c	d <sup>1</sup>   13. 26-29. Evil report	} Report
	e <sup>1</sup>   13. 30. Action of Caleb		
	d <sup>2</sup>   13. 31-33. Evil report		
	c	d <sup>3</sup>   14. 1-5. The congregation	} Reception.
	e <sup>2</sup>   14. 6-9. Joshua and Caleb		
	d <sup>4</sup>   14. 10-. The congregation		

26 Kadesh = Kadesh-barnea. Deut. 1. 19.

28 Nevertheless. In spite of the evidence produced. This is the conclusion of *sight*, not of faith. Note the words "we saw", vv. 28, 32, 33.

very great. Great in size as well as in wickedness, abnormal, superhuman. See Ap. 23 and 25.

we saw. This was "walking by sight, not by faith", 2 Cor. 5. 7.

30 Caleb = whole-hearted.

stilled = silenced.

well able = the conclusion of faith.

31 men. Heb. pl. of *resh* or *endish*. Ap. 14. ii.

not able = the conclusion of sight.

they are stronger than we = the conclusion of unbelief, which always leaves God out.

32 brought up an evil report = sent forth a slander. Cp. 14. 37.

we saw. The language of unbelief.

33 giants. Heb. *nephilim*. Those mentioned in Gen. 6. 4 were all destroyed in the Flood; these came from a second irruption of fallen angels, "after that": i. e. after "those days" = the days of Noah. See Gen. 6. 4, and Ap. 23 and 25. See note on v. 22.

sight. It is all "sight" where there is no faith 2 Cor. 5. 7.

grasshoppers: or locusts.

14. 1 lifted up their voice. Heb. idiom "lifted up and gave their voice". Gen. 21. 16. Ps. 13. 13. Jer. 2. 15. Ps. 104. 12; 77. 18. Hab. 3. 10.

cried = cried aloud. What a contrast to Ex. 15. 1, "Then sang". Cp. Ex. 15. 13-17, and note 1 Cor. 10. 11.

2 children = sons.

Would God. Fig. *Conismus*. Ap. 6.

3 wherefore. Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

were it not . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

4 captain. At Horeb they made a "calf"; at Kadesh they would make a "captain". Two notable occasions.

6 Joshua . . . and Caleb. Only two out of twelve; only two out of the whole congregation. Let us heed the lesson, and take courage. 1 Cor. 10. 11.

7 exceeding. Heb. "very, very". Fig. *Epizeuxis*. Ap. 6.

8 If the LORD delight in us. This is the secret of all blessing. Deut. 10. 15. 2 Sam. 15. 25, 26; 22. 20. 1 Kings 10. 9. Ps. 22. 8; 147. 10, 11. Isa. 62. 4.

9 defence. Heb. = shadow. Note Fig. *Ellipsis* (Ap. 6. i. 2). Lit. "they [are] like our bread (= manna), their shadow hath turned aside from off them". The manna when out of the shade melted, though hard (cp. 11. 8 and Ex. 16. 21): so the hearts of their enemies would melt away, not having Jehovah for their shadow, or defence. Cp. Ex. 15. 15. Josh. 2. 9, 11. Isa. 13. 7; 19. 1. Ezek. 21. 7.

9 Only rebel not ye against ° the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they are bread for us: their ° defence is departed from them, and ° the LORD is with us: fear them not."

10 But all the congregation bade stone them with stones. d<sup>4</sup>



P R f  
(p. 200)  
1490

And the glory of <sup>3</sup>the LORD appeared in the <sup>o</sup>tabernacle of the congregation before all the <sup>2</sup>children of Israel.

11 And <sup>3</sup>the LORD <sup>o</sup>said unto Moses, <sup>o</sup>"How long will this People provoke Me? and <sup>o</sup>how long will it be ere they believe Me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them?"

g

12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of <sup>thee</sup> a greater nation and mightier than they."

S h

13 And Moses said unto <sup>3</sup>the LORD, "Then the Egyptians shall hear *it*, (for Thou broughtest up this People in Thy might <sup>o</sup>from among them;)

14 And they will tell *it* to the inhabitants of this land: *for* they have heard that <sup>Thou</sup> <sup>3</sup>LORD *art* among this People, that <sup>Thou</sup> <sup>3</sup>LORD *art* seen <sup>o</sup>face to face, and *that* <sup>o</sup>Thy cloud standeth over them, and *that* <sup>Thou</sup> goest before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

15 Now *if* Thou shalt kill *all* this People as one <sup>o</sup>man, then the nations which have heard the fame of Thee will speak, saying,

16 'Because <sup>3</sup>the LORD was not able to bring this People into the land which He sware unto them, therefore He hath slain them in the wilderness.'

17 And now, I beseech Thee, let the power of <sup>o</sup>my LORD <sup>\*</sup> be great, according as Thou hast spoken, saying,

18 <sup>o</sup>"The LORD *is* longsuffering, and of great <sup>o</sup>mercy, forgiving <sup>o</sup>iniquity and <sup>o</sup>transgression, and by no means clearing *the guilty*, visiting the <sup>o</sup>iniquity of the fathers upon the <sup>2</sup>children unto the third and fourth *generation*."

19 Pardon, I beseech Thee, the <sup>13</sup>iniquity of this People according unto the greatness of Thy <sup>18</sup>mercy, and as Thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt even until now."

i

20 And <sup>3</sup>the LORD said, "I have pardoned according to thy word:

h

21 But *as* truly <sup>o</sup>as <sup>3</sup>I live, <sup>o</sup>all the earth shall be filled with the glory of <sup>3</sup>the LORD.

22 Because all those <sup>o</sup>men which have seen My glory, and My miracles, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted <sup>Me</sup> now these <sup>o</sup>ten times, and have not hearkened to My voice;

23 Surely they shall not see the land which I sware unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked Me see it:

i

24 But My servant Caleb, because he had <sup>o</sup>another <sup>o</sup>spirit with him, and hath followed Me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto he went; and his seed shall possess it."

25 (Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley.) "To morrow turn you, and get you into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea."

f

26 And <sup>3</sup>the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

27 <sup>o</sup>"How long <sup>o</sup>shall I bear with this evil congregation, which murmur against Me? I have heard the murmurings of the <sup>2</sup>children of Israel, which *they* murmur against Me.

g k m

28 Say unto them, 'As truly <sup>21</sup>as <sup>3</sup>I live,

-10-38 (P, p. 198). PROVOCATION OF JEHOVAH. (*Introversion and Alternation*.)

P R f | -10, 11. Reproach: "How long?"

g | 12. Threatening. General.

S | 13-25. Moses and Jehovah.

R | f | 26, 27. Reproach: "How long?"

g | 28-38. Threatening. Particular.

10 tabernacle = tent. Heb. *'ohel*. See Ap. 40.

11 said. See note on 3. 40.

How long . . . P = to what point. Cp. v. 27. Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

13-25 (S, above). MOSES AND JEHOVAH (*Alternation*.)

S | h | 11-19. Intercession to enter land.

i | 20. Exception. Pardon for the people.

h | 21-23. Refusal. None of that generation to enter.

i | 24. Exception. Entrance for Caleb and Joshua.

13 from among. Fig. *Pleonasm* (Ap. 6). = "out of the midst of".

14 face to face. Heb. eye to eye.

Thy cloud. Cp. Ex. 13. 21.

15 man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. ii.

17 my LORD = Jehovah. One of the 134 alterations of the Sopherim. See Ap. 32. Many codices, and first printed edition, read "Jehovah".

18 The LORD = Jehovah. Quoted from Ex. 34. 6; 20. 5 and 34. 7.

mercy = lovingkindness, or grace.

iniquity. Heb. *'avāh*. Ap. 44. iv.

transgression. Heb. *pūsh'a*. Ap. 44. ix. Some codices, with Sam., Jon., and Sept., read "transgression and sin", as in Ex. 34. 7.

21 as I live. Heb. "assuredly I live; and all the earth", &c. Cp. Ezek. 18. 3; 20. 33. Rom. 14. 11.

all the earth. First occurrence of this expression. Cp. Isa. 6. 3; 11. 9. Ps. 72. 19. Hab. 2. 14. Note the unconditional covenant.

22 men. Heb. pl. of *'ish* or *'enōsh*. Ap. 14.

ten times. Not a "round" number:—

(1) At Red Sea (Ex. 14. 11, 12).

(2) At Marah (Ex. 15. 23, 24).

(3) Wilderness of Sin (Ex. 16. 2).

(4, 5) Twice about manna (Ex. 16. 20, 27).

(6) At Rephidim (Ex. 17. 1-3).

(7) At Horeb (golden calf) (Ex. 32).

(8) At Taberah (Num. 11. 1).

(9) At Kibroth Hattaavah (Num. 11. 4).

(10) Here, at Kadesh (Num. 14. 2).

24 another = different. Cp. Phil. 3. 15, "otherwise". Cp. Eph. 4. 23.

spirit. Heb. *rūach*. Spirit put for motions of the mind and character (Ap. 9).

27 How long . . . P = to what time. Cp. v. 11. Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

shall I bear with. Fig. *Ellipsis*. Ap. 6. ii. 2.

28-38 (g, above). THREATENING. (*Alternations*.)

g | k | m | 28, 29-. Fall in wilderness.

n | -29. Age above twenty years.

l | 30, 31. Exception—Caleb and Joshua.

k | m | 32. Fall in wilderness.

n | 33-37. Time—Forty years.

l | 38. Exception—Joshua and Caleb.

28 as = according as . . . so will I do. Ps. 95. 11. Num. 26. 66; 32. 11. Deut. 1. 35. Heb. 3. 17, 18.

29 numbered. Cp. 1. 45 and 26. 63-65.

saith <sup>3</sup>the LORD, <sup>o</sup>as ye have spoken in Mine ears, <sup>o</sup>so will I do to you:

29 Your carcases shall fall in this wilderness; and all that were <sup>o</sup>numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against Me,

n

1  
(p. 200)  
1490

30 Doubtless ye shall not come into the land, concerning which °I swear to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

31 But your little ones, which °ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall °know the land which ye have despised.

m

32 But as for you, your carcasses, they shall fall in this wilderness.

n

33 And your °children shall °wander in the wilderness forty years, and bear your °whoredoms, until your carcasses be wasted in the wilderness.

From  
15 Ab  
1491

to  
15 Abib  
1451

34 After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, even °forty days, °each day for a year, shall ye bear your °iniquities, even forty years, and ye shall know My °breach of promise.

35 ¶ the LORD have °said, I will surely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against Me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they °shall die.

36 And the °men, which Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land,

37 Even those °men that did °bring up the evil report upon the land, died by the plague before °the LORD.

l

38 But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, which were of the men that went to search the land, lived still.

O<sup>2</sup> o  
(p. 201)

39 And Moses told these sayings unto all the °children of Israel: and the People mourned greatly.

p  
27 Ab  
1490

40 And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, saying, °“Lo, we be here, and will go up unto the place which °the LORD hath promised: for we have °sinned.”

q

41 And Moses said, “Wherefore now do ye transgress the °commandment of °the LORD? but it shall not prosper.

42 Go not up, for °the LORD is not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites and the Canaanites are there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned away from °the LORD, therefore °the LORD will not be with you.”

p

44 But they °presumed to go up unto the hill top: nevertheless the ark of the covenant of °the LORD, and Moses, departed not out of the camp.

o

45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and discomfited them, even unto °Hormah.

M<sup>1</sup> r t  
1490  
1452

15 And °the LORD °spake unto Moses, saying,

2 “Speak unto the °children of Israel, and say unto them, ‘When ye be come °into the

30 I swear. Heb. I lifted up my hand. Fig. Metonymy (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, put for swearing. Cp. v. 21. Deut. 32. 40, &c.

31 ye said. v. 3. Cp. Deut. 1. 39.

know = get to know, and enjoy. Sept. = shall inherit.

33 wander = be wanderers.

whoredoms. Put by Fig. Metonymy (of Cause), Ap. 6, for the punishment they produced, all caused by idolatry. Cp. Jer. 3. 9. Ezek. 16. 15-17. Ex. 34. 15, 16. Lev. 17. 7.

34 forty days. See Ap. 10. The number of Probation. See also Ap. 50. VII. 2.

each day for a year. No universal law here: “day” means day, and “year” means year. See Ap. 11.

breach = “my breach of promise (cp. vv. 42 and 43) [with which ye charge me] meaneth”. Cp. Deut. 31. 16, 17. Zech. 11. 10. Rom. 11. 22; also Job 33. 10.

35 said. See note on 3. 40. Said on 26 Ab (fifth month, second year). The whole period is contained in chs. 15-19; 33. 19-36, inclusive. See Ap. 50. VII. 3.

shall die. Aaron died on first day of fifth month of fortieth year, 20. 28; 33. 38. The second numbering took place after that.

36 men. Heb. pl. of ‘ish or ‘enosh. Ap. 14. These ten men died by a special plague at the time. Cp. 1 Chron. 13. 10. 2 Sam. 6. 7. Cp. v. 17 here.

### 39-45 (O<sup>2</sup>, p. 198). THE EPISODE.

(Introversion.)

O<sup>2</sup> o | 39. Mourning.

p | 40. Presumption.

q | 41-43. Prohibition.

p | 44. Presumption.

o | 45. Discomfiture.

40 Lo. Fig. Asterismos. Ap. 6.

sinned. Heb. chātā. Ap. 44. i.

41 commandment. Heb. “mouth”. Put by Fig. Metonymy (of Cause), Ap. 6, for the word spoken by it.

44 presumed to go up = were presumptuous to go up. Cp. idiom, 35. 31. Gen. 2. 3; 31. 27. Deut. 1. 42, 43.

45 Hormah = destruction.

### 15. 1-41 (M<sup>1</sup>, p. 195). LAWS FOR THE PEOPLE.

(Introversion.)

M<sup>1</sup> r | 1-29. Laws re Offerings.

s | 30, 31. Presumptuous sins. Cut off.

s | 32-36. Presumptuous sin. Stoned.

r | 37-41. Laws re Dress.

### 1-29 (r, above). LAWS RE OFFERINGS.

(Extended Alternation, and Introversion.)

r t | 1, 2. Place. The land.

u w | 3. Purposes.

x | 4-12. Offerings (Burnt).

v | 13-16. Unity of law.

t | 17, 18. Place. The land.

u x | 19-21. Offerings (Meal).

w | 22-28. Purpose.

v | 29. Unity of law.

1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

spake. See note on 1. 1.

2 children = sons. into the land. Note that the turning away from the land does not affect Jehovah's purpose to bring them in.

3 offering. Heb. ‘ishsheh. Ap. 43. II. xi.

burnt offering. Heb. ‘olah. Ap. 43. II. ii.

sacrifice. Heb. zebach. Ap. 43. II. xii.

freewill offering. Heb. nedabah. Ap. 43. II. vii.

land of your habitations, which ¶ give unto you,

3 And will make an °offering by fire unto °the LORD, a °burnt offering, or a °sacrifice in performing a vow, or in a °freewill offering.

u w



or in your °solemn feasts, to make a °sweet savour unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD, of the herd, or of the flock:

x  
(p. 201)

4 Then shall he that °offereth his °offering unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD bring a meat offering of a °tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an °hin of oil.

5 And the fourth part of an °hin of wine for a drink offering shalt thou prepare with the burnt offering or °sacrifice, for one lamb.

6 Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare for a °meat offering two tenth deals of flour mingled with the third part of an °hin of oil.

7 And for a drink offering thou shalt °offer the third part of an °hin of wine, for a °sweet savour unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD.

8 And when thou preparest a bullock for a burnt offering, or for a sacrifice in performing a vow, or peace offerings unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD:

9 Then shall he bring with a bullock a meat offering of three °tenth deals of flour mingled with half an °hin of oil.

10 And thou shalt bring for a drink offering half an °hin of wine, for an °offering made by fire, of a °sweet savour unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD.

11 Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one according to their number.

v

13 All that are born of the country shall do these things after this manner, in offering an °offering made by fire, of a °sweet savour unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD.

14 And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever be among you in your generations, and will °offer an °offering made by fire, of a °sweet savour unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD; °as ye do, so °he shall do.

15 One ordinance shall be both for you of the °congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth with you, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye are, so shall the stranger be before <sup>1</sup>the LORD.

16 One law and one °manner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you."

t

17 And <sup>1</sup>the LORD <sup>1</sup>spake unto Moses, saying,

18 "Speak unto the °children of Israel, and say unto them, 'When ye come into the land whither I bring you,

22

19 Then it shall be, that, when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye shall offer up an heave offering unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD.

20 Ye shall offer up a °cake of the first of your dough for an °heave offering: as ye do the heave offering of the threshingfloor, so shall ye heave it.

21 Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD an heave offering in your °generations.

20

22 And if ye have erred, and not observed all these commandments, which <sup>1</sup>the LORD hath spoken unto Moses,

23 Even all that <sup>1</sup>the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that

solemn feasts = appointed seasons.

sweet savour. See note on Lev. 1. 9.

4 offereth = bringeth near. Ap. 43. I. i.

offering = approach-offering. Ap. 43. II. i.

tenth deal. } See Ap. 51. III. 3.  
hin.

5 sacrifice. Probably peace-offerings. Ap. 43. II. xii.

6 meat offering. Ap. 43. II. iii.

7 offer = bring near. Heb. *kārab*. Ap. 43. I. i.

14 offer = prepare. Heb. *āsāh*. Ap. 43. I. iii.

as = according as. he = the stranger.

15 congregation = assembly.

16 manner. Heb. judgment, or ordinance.

20 cake = pierced cake.

heave offering. See note on Ex. 29. 27.

21 generations. Severus Codex reads this as singular. See Ap. 34.

25 atonement. See note on Ex. 29. 33.

sacrifice made by fire. Heb. *īshsheh*. Ap. 43. II. xi.

26 all = the whole.

27 soul = person. Heb. *nephesh*. See Ap. 13. Cp. vv. 28, 30.

sin. Heb. *chāt'ā*. Ap. 44. i.

28 sinneth. Heb. *shāgag*. Ap. 44. xii.

29 sinneth. Heb. *āsāh*. Ap. 44. ii.

30 presumptuously. Heb. with a high hand.

31 iniquity. Heb. *āvāh*. Ap. 44. iv. Put here by Fig. Metonymy (of Cause), Ap. 6, for the punishment produced by it.

<sup>1</sup>the LORD commanded Moses, and henceforward among your generations;

24 Then it shall be, if ought be committed by ignorance without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one young bullock for a burnt offering, for a °sweet savour unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD, with his meat offering, and his drink offering, according to the °manner, and one kid of the goats for a sin offering.

25 And the priest shall make an °atonement for all the congregation of the °children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them; for it is ignorance: and they shall bring their °offering, a °sacrifice made by fire unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD, and their sin offering before <sup>1</sup>the LORD, for their ignorance:

26 And it shall be forgiven °all the congregation of the °children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; seeing all the People were in ignorance.

27 And if any °soul °sin through ignorance, then he shall bring a she goat of the first year for a sin offering.

28 And the priest shall make an °atonement for the °soul that °sinneth ignorantly, when he °sinneth by ignorance before <sup>1</sup>the LORD, to make an °atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him.

29 Ye shall have one law for him that °sinneth through ignorance, both for him that is born among the °children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them.

30 But the °soul that doeth ought °presumptuously, whether he be born in the land, or a stranger, the same reproacheth <sup>1</sup>the LORD; and that °soul shall be cut off from among his people.

31 Because he hath despised the word of <sup>1</sup>the LORD, and hath broken His commandment, that °soul shall utterly be cut off; his °iniquity shall be upon him."

<sup>s y</sup><sup>1</sup> (p. 203) 1490 1452 32 And ° while the <sup>2</sup> children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a ° man ° that gathered sticks upon the sabbath day.

33 And they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

34 And they put him in ward, because it was not ° declared ° what should be done to him.

<sup>y</sup><sup>2</sup> 35 And <sup>1</sup> the LORD ° said unto Moses, "The man shall be surely put to death: all the congregation shall stone him with stones without the camp."

36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; ° as <sup>1</sup> the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>r</sup> (p. 201) 37 And <sup>1</sup> the LORD <sup>1</sup> spake unto Moses, saying,

38 "Speak unto the <sup>2</sup> children of Israel, and bid them that they make them ° fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the ° fringe of the borders a ribband of blue:

39 And it shall be unto you for a <sup>38</sup> fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of <sup>1</sup> the LORD, and do them; and that ye seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a whoring:

40 That ye may remember, and do all My commandments, and be ° holy unto your ° God.

41 ¶ <sup>3</sup> am <sup>1</sup> the ° LORD your <sup>40</sup> God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your <sup>40</sup> God: ¶ <sup>3</sup> am the ° LORD your <sup>40</sup> God."

<sup>L</sup><sup>2</sup> <sup>f</sup><sup>1</sup> (p. 203) 16 ° Now ° Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, ° sons of Reuben, took ° men:

2 And they rose up before Moses, with certain of the ° children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the ° assembly, famous in the ° congregation, ° men of renown:

3 And they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, "Ye take too much upon you, seeing all the ° congregation are ° holy, every one of them, and ° the LORD is among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the ° congregation of the LORD?"

<sup>m</sup> 4 And when Moses heard it, he fell upon his face:

<sup>n</sup> 5 And he spake unto Korah and unto all his company, saying, "Even to morrow <sup>3</sup> the LORD will shew who are His, and who is ° holy; and will cause him to come near unto Him: even him whom He hath chosen will He cause to come near unto Him.

6 This do; Take you censers, Korah, and all his company;

7 And put fire therein, and put incense in them before <sup>3</sup> the LORD to morrow: and it shall be that the ° man whom <sup>3</sup> the LORD doth choose, he shall be ° holy: ye take too much upon you, ye sons of Levi."

8 And Moses said unto Korah, "Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Levi:

9 ° Seemeth it but a small thing unto you,

32-36 (s, p. 201). PRESUMPTUOUS SIN.

(Division.)

<sup>s</sup> | <sup>y</sup><sup>1</sup> | 32-34. The sin.

| <sup>y</sup><sup>2</sup> | 35, 36. The punishment.

32 while. Only three events recorded during the Punishment wanderings: (1) The Sabbath breaker (15. 32-36); (2) The usurpation of Korah (16. 1-17. 13); and (3) The red heifer (19. 1-10).

man. Heb. <sup>1</sup>ish. Ap. 14. ii.

that gathered = gathering.

34 declared. Heb. <sup>1</sup>arash, make known. This is the meaning of Gr. <sup>1</sup>unkrino, rendered "comparing" in 1 Cor. 2. 13.

what should be done to him: i.e. what death he should die. It had been made known that he was to die, but not in what manner. Ex. 31. 15; 35. 2.

35, 36 (<sup>y</sup><sup>2</sup>, above). THE PUNISHMENT.

(Introversion.)

<sup>y</sup><sup>2</sup> | a | And the LORD said unto Moses.

b | The man shall surely be put to death.

c | They shall stone him with stones.

d | Without the camp...

d | Without the camp.

c | They stoned him with stones.

b | And he died.

a | As the LORD commanded Moses.

35 said. See note on 3. 40.

36 as = according as.

38 fringes. Heb. <sup>1</sup>izith, a fringe, as in Deut. 22. 12. Occurs only four times: here, vv. 38, 39, and Ezek. 8. 3 (lock [of hair]) = a fringe where the threads hang down, like a lock of hair.

40 holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5.

God. Heb. <sup>1</sup>elohim. Ap. 4. i.

41 the LORD your God. Fig. <sup>1</sup>epanadiplosis. Ap. 6. The word "Jehovah" beginning and ending the verse, to emphasise it.

16. 1-17. 13 (<sup>L</sup><sup>2</sup>, p. 195). EVENTS; REBELLION OF KORAH (Extended Alternation).

<sup>L</sup><sup>2</sup> | e | f | 16. 1-19-. Sin of Korah and company.

g | 16. -19. Glory of Jehovah manifested.

h | 16. 20-35. Punishment.

i | 16. 36-40. Memorial—Censers.

e | f | 16. 41. Sin of the congregation.

g | 16. 42, 43. Glory of Jehovah manifested.

h | 16. 44-50. Punishment.

i | 17. 1-13. Memorial—Rods.

1-19- (f, above). THE SIN OF KORAH.

(Introversion and Extended Alternation.)

f | j | 1 | 1-3. Conspirators' sin.

m | 4. Moses' prostration.

n | 5-11. Address to Korah, &c.

k | 12-. Message to Dathan and Abiram.

j | l | -12-14. Conspirators' reply.

m | 15. Moses' prayer.

n | 16-19-. Address to Korah, &c.

1 Now. See note on "while", 15. 32.

Korah. First cousin to Moses and Aaron. 6. 8. 1 Chron. 6. 2, 3. These three associated, because encamped together on south side. Cp. 2. 10 and 3. 29. See p. 181.

sons. Some codices, with Sam. and Sept., read "son". men. This word necessitated through A.V. and R.V. misplacing the verb "took", which should be after Levi. "Korah took Dathan... and Abiram... and On, the son of Peleth, the son of Reuben". See below.

2 children = sons.

assembly = appointed assembly.

congregation = assembly. Heb. <sup>1</sup>edah.

men. Heb. pl. of <sup>1</sup>ish or <sup>1</sup>enosh. Ap. 14.

3 congregation = appointed assembly. Heb. <sup>1</sup>edah.

holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

congregation = assembly.

7 man. Heb. <sup>1</sup>ish. Ap. 14.

9 Seemeth it...? Fig. <sup>1</sup>erotesis. Ap. 6.



1490 that the °God of Israel hath separated you  
1452 from the congregation of Israel, to bring you  
near to Himself to do the service of the  
°tabernacle of °the LORD, and to stand before  
the congregation to minister unto them?

10 And He hath brought thee near to Him,  
and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with  
thee: and seek ye the priesthood also?

11 For which cause both thou and all thy  
company are gathered together against °the  
LORD: °and what is Aaron, that ye murmur  
against him?"

k  
(p. 203) 12 And Moses sent to call Dathan and  
Abiram, the sons of Eliab:

i which said, "We will not come up:

13 °Is it a small thing that thou hast brought  
us up out of a land that floweth with milk and  
honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou  
make thyself altogether a prince over us?

14 Moreover thou hast not brought us into  
a land that floweth with milk and honey, or  
given us inheritance of fields and vineyards:  
wilt thou °put out the eyes of these men?  
we will not come up."

m 15 And Moses was very wroth, and said unto  
°the LORD, "Respect not thou their °offering:  
I have not taken one ass from them, neither  
have I hurt one of them."

n 16 And Moses said unto Korah, "Be thou  
and all thy company before °the LORD, thou,  
and they, and Aaron, to morrow:

17 And take every man his censer, and put  
incense in them, and bring ye before °the  
LORD every man his censer, two hundred  
and fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron, each  
of you his censer."

18 And they took every man his censer, and  
put °fire in them, and laid incense thereon,  
and stood in the °door of the °tabernacle of  
the °congregation °with Moses and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation  
against them unto the °door of the °taber-  
nacle of the °congregation:

g and the glory of °the LORD appeared unto all  
the °congregation.

h o  
(p. 204) 20 And °the LORD °spake unto Moses and  
unto Aaron, saying,

21 "Separate yourselves from among this  
congregation, that I may consume them in a  
moment."

22 And they fell upon their faces, and said,  
°"O GOD, the °God of the °spirits of all flesh,  
shall one °man °sin, and wilt Thou be wroth  
with all the congregation?"

p 23 And °the LORD °spake unto Moses, say-  
ing,

24 "Speak unto the °congregation, saying,  
'Get you up from about the °tabernacle of  
Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.'"

25 And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan  
and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed  
him.

26 And he spake unto the °congregation,  
saying, "Depart, I pray you, from the tents  
of these °wicked °men, and touch nothing of  
theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their °sins."

27 So °they gat up from the °tabernacle

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4.

tabernacle = Heb. *mishkān*, habitation. Ap. 40.

11 and what is Aaron? - "and Aaron, who is he?"  
Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

13 Is it . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

14 put out = bore out.

15 offering = gift offering. Ap. 43. II. iii.

18 fire. Note three kinds of fire here, v. 18 = strange  
fire; v. 35, judicial fire; v. 46, sacrificial fire. Cp. Lev.  
9. 24 and 10. 1, 2.

door = entrance.

tabernacle = tent. Heb. *'ohel*. Ap. 40.

#### 20-35 (h, p. 203). PUNISHMENT. (Introversion.)

h | o | 20-22. Conspirators. Threat to consume.

p | 23-27. Message to the People.

p | 28-30. Message to conspirators.

o | 31-35. Conspirators. Threat carried out.

20 spake. See note on 1. 1.

22 O GOD = O 'Ēl. Ap. 4. IV.

God = Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

spirits. Heb. pl. of *rūach*. Ap. 9.

man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. ii.

sin. Heb. *chāt'ā*. Ap. 44. i.

24 tabernacle. Heb. *mishkān*, habitation in sing.  
here = the habitation of each, separately; in v. 26  
plural, "tents".

26 wicked. Heb. *rāsh'a*. Ap. 44. x.

men. Heb. pl. of *'ish* or *'enōsh*. Ap. 14.

27 they = and Korah and his sons among them.  
Cp. 26. 11.

27 door = entrance.

their sons: i.e. the sons of Dathan and Abiram, not  
of Korah. Cp. ch. 26. 11. Ps. 106. 17. See note on  
v. 32.

28 I have not done them. Fig. *Ellipsis*. Ap. 6. i. 4.

29 men. Heb. *'ādām*. Ap. 14. i.

30 make a new thing. Heb. "create a creation".  
Fig. *Polyptōton*. Ap. 6, for emphasis, throwing light  
on Gen. 1. 1. Cp. Isa. 45. 7; 48. 6, 7.

them: Dathan and Abiram. Cp. v. 27. Korah's sons  
had obeyed the command, cp. 26. 11.

quick = alive.

pit = *Sheōl*, see v. 33 and Ap. 35.

32 men: Heb. *'ādām*. Ap. 14. These did not in-  
clude Korah's sons. Cp. 26. 11.

of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side:  
and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood  
in the °door of their tents, and their wives,  
and °their sons, and their little children.

28 And Moses said, "Hereby ye shall know  
that °the LORD hath sent me to do all these  
works; for °I have not done them of mine  
own mind.

29 If these men die the common death of all  
°men, or if they be visited after the visitation  
of all °men; then °the LORD hath not sent me.

30 But if °the LORD °make a new thing, and  
the earth open her mouth, and swallow them  
up, with all that appertain unto °them, and  
they go down °quick into the °pit; then ye  
shall understand that these men have provoked  
°the LORD."

31 And it came to pass, as he had made an  
end of speaking all these words, that the  
ground clave asunder that was under them:

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and  
swallowed them up, and their houses, and all  
the °men that appertained unto Korah, and  
all their goods.

1490 33 They, and all that *appertained* to them,  
1452 went down <sup>30</sup> alive into the ° pit, and the earth  
closed upon them: and they perished from  
among the <sup>2</sup> congregation.

34 And all Israel that *were* round about  
them fled at the cry of them: for they said,  
"Lest the earth swallow us up *also*."

35 And there came out a fire from <sup>3</sup> the LORD,  
and consumed the ° two hundred and fifty  
° men that offered incense.

i  
(p. 203) 36 And <sup>3</sup> the LORD <sup>3</sup> spake unto Moses, say-  
ing,

37 "Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the  
priest, that he take up the censers out of the  
° burning, and scatter thou ° the fire yonder;  
for they are ° hallowed.

38 The censers of these ° sinners against their  
own ° souls, let them make them broad plates  
for a covering of the altar: for they ° offered  
them before <sup>3</sup> the LORD, therefore they are  
<sup>37</sup> hallowed: and they shall be a sign unto the  
<sup>2</sup> children of Israel."

39 And Eleazar the priest took the brasen  
censers, wherewith they that were burnt had  
<sup>38</sup> offered; and they were made broad *plates*  
for a covering of the altar:

40 To be a ° memorial unto the <sup>2</sup> children of  
Israel, that no stranger, which *is* not of the  
seed of Aaron, come near to ° offer incense  
before <sup>3</sup> the LORD; that he be not as Korah,  
and as his company: ° as <sup>3</sup> the LORD said ° to  
him by the hand of Moses.

e f 41 But on the morrow all the <sup>2</sup> congregation  
of the <sup>2</sup> children of Israel murmured against  
Moses and against Aaron, saying, "We have  
killed the People of <sup>3</sup> the LORD."

g 42 And it came to pass, when the <sup>2</sup> congrega-  
tion was gathered against Moses and against  
Aaron, that they looked toward the ° taber-  
nacle of the <sup>2</sup> congregation: and, ° behold, the  
cloud covered it, and the glory of <sup>3</sup> the LORD  
appeared.

43 And Moses and Aaron came before the  
<sup>42</sup> tabernacle of the <sup>2</sup> congregation.

h 44 And <sup>3</sup> the LORD <sup>20</sup> spake unto Moses,  
saying,

45 "Get you up from among this <sup>2</sup> congrega-  
tion, that I may consume them as in a  
moment." And they fell upon their faces.

46 And Moses said unto Aaron, "Take a  
censer, and put fire therein from off the altar,  
and put on incense, and go quickly unto the  
congregation, and make an ° atonement for  
them: for there is wrath gone out ° from <sup>3</sup> the  
LORD; the plague is begun."

47 And Aaron took <sup>40</sup> as Moses commanded,  
and ran into the midst of the <sup>2</sup> congregation;  
and, behold, the plague was begun among the  
People: and he put on incense, and made an  
<sup>46</sup> atonement for the People.

48 And he stood between the dead and ° the  
living; and the plague was stayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague were  
° fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside  
them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moses unto the  
° door of the <sup>42</sup> tabernacle of the <sup>2</sup> congregation:  
and the plague was stayed.

33 pit = Heb. *sheöl* = the grave, not "a" grave, but all  
graves viewed as one. See Ap. 35. They went alive,  
with all their cattle, tents, and goods. All sank into  
the earth.

35 two hundred and fifty. Plus the 14,700 of v. 49  
men. Heb. pl. of *'ish* or *'enōsh*. Ap. 14. ii.

36 spake. See note on 1. i.

37 burning. Heb. *sārāph*. See Ap. 43. I. viii, i.e.  
from among those that were burnt.

the fire. Cp. v. 7, not accepted by Jehovah.

hallowed = set apart. See note on "holy". Ex. 3. 5.

38 sinners. See Ap. 44. i.

souls = their own selves. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

their own. Cp. Gen. 19. 17 and Prov. 20. 2.

offered. Heb. brought near. Ap. 43. I. i.

40 memorial. Cp. ch. 17. 10, 1 Cor. 10. 11, and see  
Structure, p. 203. Hence history rehearsed in Deut.  
11. 6-8. Note the two memorials added to the taber-  
nacle through Korah's rebellion (see the Structure,  
p. 203), the plates (i. 36-40) and Aaron's rod (i. 17. 1-13).

offer = burn. Heb. *kātar*. Ap. 43. I. vii.  
as = according as.

to him, or with regard thereto.

42 tabernacle = tent. Heb. *'ohel*. Ap. 40.

behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

46 atonement. See note on Ex. 29. 33.

from = from before.

48 the = Heb. between the.

49 fourteen thousand and seven hundred. This,  
with the 250 of v. 35 = 14,950 (= 13 × 1,150). See Ap. 10  
for significance of the number 13.

50 door = entrance.

#### 17. 1-13 (i, p. 203). MEMORIAL (THE RODS). (Alternations.)

i	q	s	1-4. Commandment.	
			t	5. Intention announced.
			r	u   6, 7. Obedience.
			v	8, 9. Intention. Effected.
q	s	10-. Commandment.		
		t	10. Intention. Predicted.	
		r	u   11. Obedience.	
		v	12, 13. Intention. Accomplished.	

1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

spake. See note on 1. i.

2 children = sons.

man's. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. ii.

4 tabernacle = tent. Heb. *'ohel*. See Ap. 40.

testimony = the ark of the covenant. Cp. Ex. 25. 16  
you. Some codices, with Sam., Sept., and Vulg.,  
read "thee".

17 And ° the LORD ° spake unto Moses,  
saying,

2 "Speak unto the ° children of Israel, and  
take of every one of them a rod according to  
the house of *their* fathers, of all their princes  
according to the house of their fathers twelve  
rods: write thou every ° man's name upon his  
rod.

3 And thou shalt write Aaron's name upon  
the rod of Levi: for one rod *shall be* for the  
head of the house of their fathers.

4 And thou shalt lay them up in the ° taber-  
nacle of the congregation before the ° testi-  
mony, where I will meet with ° you.

5 And it shall come to pass, *that* the <sup>2</sup> man's  
rod, whom I shall choose, shall blossom: and  
I will make to cease from Me the murmurings  
of the <sup>2</sup> children of Israel, whereby they mur-  
mur against you."

6 And Moses spake unto the <sup>2</sup> children of  
Israel, and every one of their princes gave

i q s  
(p. 205)

t

r u



1490 him a rod apiece, for each prince one, ac-  
1452 cording to their fathers' houses, even twelve  
rods: and the rod of Aaron was among their  
rods.

7 And Moses °laid up the rods before °the  
LORD in the °tabernacle of witness.

v 8 And it came to pass, that on the morrow  
(p. 205) Moses went into the °tabernacle of witness;  
and, °behold, the rod of Aaron for the house  
of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds,  
and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds.

9 And Moses brought out all the rods from  
before °the LORD unto all the °children of  
Israel: and they looked, and took every man  
his rod.

q s 10 And °the LORD °said unto Moses, "Bring  
Aaron's rod again before the °testimony, to be  
kept for a token against the °rebels;

t and thou shalt quite °take away their mur-  
murings from Me, that they die not."

r u 11 And Moses did so: as °the LORD com-  
manded him, so did he.

v 12 And the °children of Israel spake unto  
Moses, saying, "Behold, we die, °we perish,  
we all perish.

13 Whosoever cometh any thing near unto  
the °tabernacle of °the LORD shall °die: shall  
we be consumed with dying?"

T<sup>1</sup> U<sup>1</sup> W<sup>1</sup> 18 And °the LORD °said unto °Aaron,  
(p. 206) "Thou and thy sons and thy father's  
house with thee shall bear the °iniquity of the  
sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee  
shall bear the °iniquity of your priesthood.

x<sup>1</sup> 2 And thy brethren also of the °tribe of  
°Levi, the °tribe of thy father, bring thou  
with thee, that they may be °joined unto thee,  
and minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons  
with thee shall minister before the °taber-  
nacle of witness.

3 And they shall keep thy charge, and the  
charge of all the °tabernacle: only they shall  
not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary  
and the altar, that neither they, nor ye also,  
die.

4 And they shall be joined unto thee, and  
keep the charge of the °tabernacle of the con-  
gregation, for all the service of the °tabernacle:  
and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you.

w<sup>2</sup> 5 And ye shall keep the charge of the sanc-  
tuary, and the charge of the altar: that there  
be no wrath any more upon the °children of  
Israel.

x<sup>2</sup> 6 And I, °behold, I have taken your  
brethren the Levites from among the °child-  
ren of Israel: to you they are given as a  
gift for °the LORD, to °do the service of the  
°tabernacle of the congregation.

w<sup>3</sup> 7 Therefore thou and thy sons with thee  
shall keep your priest's office for every thing  
of the altar, and within the vail; and ye shall  
serve: I have given your priest's office unto  
you as a service of gift: and the stranger that  
cometh nigh shall be put to death."

U<sup>2</sup> 8 And °the LORD °spoke unto Aaron,

7 laid up the rods. Korah's rebellion added two  
things to the tabernacle: Aaron's rod within, brazen  
plates without (16. 39, 40).

tabernacle of witness=tent of (or containing)  
the testimony (i.e. the ark, and the two tables). Ap. 40.  
See note on Ex. 25. 22.

8 behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

10 said. See note on 3. 40.

testimony=the ark of the covenant, as in v. 4.  
rebels. Heb. sons of rebellion. Genitive of character =  
rebellious ones. Ap. 17.

take away = assuage, or, abate, as in v. 5. Cp. Gen. 8. 1.  
12 we perish, we all perish. Fig. *Epizeuxis*  
(Ap. 6), to enhance the alarm of the People.

13 tabernacle=habitation. Heb. *mishkān*. Ap. 40.  
die . . . dying. Fig. *Epizeuxis* (Ap. 6), as in v. 12, to  
emphasise alarm.

### 18. 1-19. 22 (M<sup>2</sup>, p. 195). LAWS FOR PRIESTS AND PEOPLE (*Division*).

M<sup>2</sup> | T<sup>1</sup> | 18. 1-32. Laws for Priests and Levites.  
| T<sup>2</sup> | 19. 1-22. Laws for People.

### 18. 1-32 (T<sup>1</sup>, above). LAWS FOR PRIESTS AND LEVITES (*Division*).

T<sup>1</sup> | U<sup>1</sup> | 1-7. Priests and their offices.  
| U<sup>2</sup> | 8-19. Priests and their dues. Generally.  
| U<sup>3</sup> | 20-24. Priests and their inheritance.  
| U<sup>4</sup> | 25-32. Priests and their dues. From the Levites.

### 1-7 (U<sup>1</sup>, above). PRIESTS AND THEIR OFFICES.

U<sup>1</sup> | w<sup>1</sup> | 1. Priests.  
| x<sup>1</sup> | 2-4. Levites.  
| w<sup>2</sup> | 5. Priests.  
| x<sup>2</sup> | 6. Levites.  
| w<sup>3</sup> | 7. Priests.

1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

said. See note on 3. 40.

Aaron. Jehovah "spoke" again to Aaron in vv.  
8 and 20.

iniquity. Heb. *'āvāh*. Ap. 44. iv.

2 tribe = *matteh* = staff.

Levi . . . joined. Fig. *Paronomasia*. Ap. 6. Heb.  
*Levi . . . v'yillāvū*.

tribe = *shēbet* = rod.

tabernacle = tent. Heb. *'ohel*. Ap. 40.

5 children = sons.

6 behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

do the service. Heb. serve the service. Fig.  
*Polyptoton*. Ap. 6, i.e. perform the solemn service.

8 spake. See note on 1. 1.

hallowed = holy. See note on "holy", Ex. 3. 5.

the anointing. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct),  
Ap. 6, for the priesthood associated with it.

9 holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5.

oblation. Heb. approach-offering. See Ap. 43. II. i.  
shall be. Heb. "it [shall be]".

6 "Behold, I also have given thee the charge  
of Mine heave offerings of all the °hallowed  
things of the °children of Israel; unto thee  
have I given them by reason of °the anointing,  
and to thy sons, by an ordinance for ever.

9 This shall be thine of the most °holy  
things, reserved from the fire: every °obla-  
tion of theirs, every meat offering of theirs,  
and every sin offering of theirs, and every  
trespass offering of theirs, which they shall  
render unto Me, °shall be most °holy for thee  
and for thy sons.

10 In the most °holy place shalt thou eat it;  
every male shall eat it: it shall be °holy unto  
thee.

1490  
1452

11 And this *is* thine; the heave offering of thy gift, with all the wave offerings of the <sup>5</sup> children of Israel: I have given them unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it.

12 All the best of the oil, and all the best of the <sup>o</sup> wine, and of the wheat, the firstfruits of them which they shall offer unto <sup>1</sup> the LORD, them have I given thee.

13 And whatsoever is first ripe in <sup>o</sup> the land, which they shall bring unto <sup>1</sup> the LORD, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thine house shall eat of it.

14 <sup>o</sup> Every thing <sup>o</sup> devoted in Israel shall be thine.

15 Every thing that openeth <sup>o</sup> the matrix in all flesh, which they bring unto <sup>1</sup> the LORD, whether it be of <sup>o</sup> men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless the firstborn of <sup>o</sup> man shalt thou surely <sup>o</sup> redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou <sup>o</sup> redeem.

16 And those that are to be <sup>15</sup> redeemed from a month old shalt thou redeem, according to thine estimation, for the money of five <sup>o</sup> shekels, after the <sup>o</sup> shekel of the sanctuary, <sup>o</sup> which is twenty <sup>o</sup> gerahs.

17 But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not <sup>15</sup> redeem; they are <sup>9</sup> holy: <sup>o</sup> thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt <sup>o</sup> burn their fat for an offering made by fire, for a <sup>o</sup> sweet savour unto <sup>1</sup> the LORD.

18 And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the wave breast and as the right shoulder are thine.

19 All the heave offerings of the <sup>9</sup> holy things, which the <sup>5</sup> children of Israel <sup>o</sup> offer unto <sup>1</sup> the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: it is a <sup>o</sup> covenant of salt for ever before <sup>1</sup> the LORD unto thee and to thy seed with thee."

U<sup>3</sup> y  
(p. 207)

20 And <sup>1</sup> the LORD <sup>8</sup> spake unto Aaron, "Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them:

2 <sup>3</sup> am thy part and thine inheritance among the <sup>5</sup> children of Israel.

2 <sup>21</sup> And, <sup>6</sup> behold, I have given the <sup>5</sup> children of Levi all the tenth in Israel <sup>o</sup> for an inheritance, <sup>o</sup> for their service which they serve, even the service of the <sup>2</sup> tabernacle of the congregation.

22 Neither must the <sup>5</sup> children of Israel henceforth come nigh the <sup>2</sup> tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear <sup>o</sup> sin, and die.

23 But the Levites shall <sup>6</sup> do the service of the <sup>2</sup> tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their <sup>1</sup> iniquity: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the <sup>5</sup> children of Israel they have no inheritance.

24 But the tithes of the <sup>5</sup> children of Israel, which they <sup>19</sup> offer as an heave offering unto <sup>1</sup> the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, Among the <sup>5</sup> children of Israel they shall have no inheritance."

12 wine. Heb. *tirōsh*. See Ap. 27. ii.

13 the = their.

14 Every thing. See Lev. 27. 28.

devoted. See note on Lev. 27. 1.

15 the matrix. See 3. 13. Ex. 13. 2; 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26.

men . . . man = Heb. *'ādām*. Ap. 14. I.

redeem. Heb. *pādāh*. See note on Ex. 6. 6.

16 shekels . . . shekel. See Ap. 51. II.

which = *t*. Cp. 3. 47. Ex. 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25.

gerahs. See Ap. 51. III. 3.

17 thou. Some codices, with Sam., Sept., Jon., Onk., and Syr., read "but thou".

burn = burn as incense. See Ap. 43. I. vii.

sweet savour. See note on Lev. 1. 9.

19 offer = heave up as a heave offering. See note on Ex. 29. 27.

covenant of salt. Heb. covenant = *b'rith*, from *bārāh*, to cut; hence, to eat. As salt was scarce and precious, and used with all eating, so it was put, by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, for eating, just as the breaking of bread was. See Isa. 58. 7 (A.V. "deal"); Jer. 16. 7 (A.V. "tear"). Lam. 4. 4. Ezek. 18. 7 (A.V. "given"). Hence, when wages were paid in kind, by finding the worker in food, "salt" was put (by Fig. *Metonymy*) for wages generally; so that a worker was spoken of as being worth, or not worth, his "salt". "A covenant of salt" was therefore a covenant made by sacrifice, which was first cut in two (Gen. 15. 10-18. Jer. 34. 18, 19) and then eaten, thus solemnising an inviolable covenant.

#### 20-32 (U<sup>3</sup>, p. 206). PRIESTS AND THEIR INHERITANCE (*Introversion*).

U<sup>3</sup> y | 20-. Negative. Not the land.

z | -10. Positive. Jehovah.

z | 21-24. Positive. The tenth.

y | 25-32. Negative. Not the tenth of the tenth.

21 for = instead of.

22 sin. Heb. *chātāh*. Ap. 44. i.

27 of = from.

25 And <sup>1</sup> the LORD <sup>8</sup> spake unto Moses, say-

ing,  
26 "Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, 'When ye take of the <sup>5</sup> children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave offering of it for <sup>1</sup> the LORD, even a tenth part of the tithe.

27 And *this* your heave offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though it were the corn <sup>o</sup> of the threshingfloor, and as the fulness of the winepress.

28 Thus ye also shall <sup>19</sup> offer an heave offering unto <sup>1</sup> the LORD of all your tithes, which ye receive of the <sup>5</sup> children of Israel; and ye shall give thereof <sup>1</sup> the LORD'S heave offering to Aaron the priest.

29 Out of all your gifts ye shall <sup>19</sup> offer every heave offering of <sup>1</sup> the LORD, of all the best thereof, even the <sup>8</sup> hallowed part thereof out of it.'

30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, 'When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites as the increase of the threshingfloor, and as the increase of the winepress.

31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it is your reward for



1490 your service in the <sup>3</sup>tabernacle of the con-  
1452 gregation.

32 And ye shall bear no <sup>22</sup>sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye pollute the <sup>9</sup>holy things of the <sup>5</sup>children of Israel, lest ye die.'"

T<sup>2</sup> V (p. 208) 19 And ° the LORD ° spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 "This is the ° ordinance of the law which <sup>1</sup>the LORD hath commanded, saying, 'Speak unto the ° children of Israel, that they ° bring thee ° a red heifer ° without spot, wherein is ° no blemish, and upon which never came yoke:

3 And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her forth ° without the camp, and one shall slay her before his face:

4 And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and sprinkle of her blood directly before the ° tabernacle of the congregation seven times:

5 And one shall ° burn the heifer in his sight; her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn:

6 And the priest shall take cedar wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast it into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

7 Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even.

8 And he that burneth her shall wash his clothes ° in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even.

9 And a ° man that is clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay them up <sup>3</sup>without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the <sup>2</sup>children of Israel for a water of separation: it is a purification for ° sin.

10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even:

W and it shall be unto the <sup>2</sup>children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

V a 11 He that toucheth the dead ° body of any ° man shall be unclean seven days.

12 He shall purify himself with it on the ° third day, and on the ° seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purify not himself the third day, then ° the seventh day he shall not be clean.

b 13 Whosoever toucheth the dead ° body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, defileth the ° tabernacle of <sup>1</sup>the LORD; and that ° soul shall be cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness is yet upon him.

a 14 This is the law, when a man dieth in a tent: all that come into the tent, and all that is in the tent, shall be unclean seven days.

15 And every open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, ° is unclean.

19. 1-22 (T<sup>2</sup>, p. 206). LAWS FOR THE PEOPLE. (Water of separation: The red heifer.) (Alternation.)

T<sup>2</sup> V | 1-10-. Preparation of the water.

W | -10. A statute for ever.

V | 11-20. Use of the water.

W | 21, 22. A statute for ever.

1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

spake. See note on 1. 1.

2 ordinance = statute. The whole clause = Fig. Pleonasm (Ap. 6), for emphasising the lesson of the red heifer. children = sons.

bring = take. This is the third of three events recorded during the punishment wanderings. See note on "while", 15. 32.

a red heifer. Christ, the Antitype.

without spot = without defect. Cp. the Antitype. Heb. 9. 14.

no blemish. Cp. 1 Pet. 1. 19.

3 without the camp. Cp. the Antitype. Heb. 13. 12.

4 tabernacle = tent. Heb. 'ohel. Ap. 40.

5 burn. Heb. sārāph. See Ap. 43. I. viii.

8 in water. Some codices, with Sept., Syr., and Vulg., omit these words. Cp. Lev. 16. 28.

9 man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. ii. Cp. the antitype, Joseph of Arimathea. Matt. 27. 57-60. Luke 23. 50-53. John 19. 38-42. sin. See Ap. 44. i.

11-20 (V, above). USE OF THE WATER. (Alternation.)

V a | 11, 12. Purification.

b | 13. Threatening.

a | 14-19. Purification.

b | 20. Threatening.

11 body = soul. Heb. nephesh. Lit. "the dead nephesh of". Ap. 13.

man = Heb. 'ādām. Ap. 14. i.

12 third . . . seventh. Cp. the Antitype. Heb. 9. 14. The numbers significant. See Ap. 10. the = on the.

13 body = soul. Heb. nephesh. Ap. 13.

tabernacle = habitation. Heb. mishkān. See Ap. 40. soul. Heb. nephesh (Ap. 13). Cp. vv. 11 and 13.

15 is = "it [is]".

16 dead body. Heb. bē'mēth, no word for body = one dead, as in v. 18, not vv. 11 and 13.

17 ashes = dust.

sin. See Ap. 44. i.

running = living. Not stagnant.

18 person = Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. ii.

persons = souls. Heb. nephesh. Ap. 13.

19 wash. The common rite. See Lev. 11. 25; 14. 8, 9, &c. himself = his flesh, as in Lev. 15. 16.

16 And whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a ° dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.

17 And for an unclean person they shall take of the ° ashes of the ° burnt heifer of purification for ° sin, and ° running water shall be put thereto in a vessel:

18 And a clean ° person shall take hyssop, and dip it in the water, and sprinkle it upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the ° persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave:

19 And the clean person shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purify himself, and ° wash his clothes, and bathe ° himself in water, and shall be clean at even.

20 But the man that shall be unclean, and b

1490  
1453

shall not purify himself, that °soul shall be cut off from among the congregation, because he hath defiled the sanctuary of <sup>1</sup>the LORD: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him; he is unclean.

W  
(p. 208)

21 And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash his clothes; and he that toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean until even.

22 And whatsoever the unclean person toucheth shall be unclean; and the <sup>20</sup>soul that toucheth it shall be unclean until even."

L<sup>s</sup> A<sup>1</sup> c<sup>1</sup>  
(p. 209)  
1452  
1st Abib  
d<sup>1</sup> f

20 °Then came the °children of Israel, even the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin in the first month:

°and the People abode in °Kadesh; and °Miriam died there, and was buried there.

2 And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron.

3 And the People chode with Moses, and spake, saying, °"Would °God that we had died °when our brethren died before °the LORD!

4 And °why have ye brought up the °congregation of °the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there?

5 And °wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us into this °evil place? it is no place of seed, °or of °figs, or of °vines, or of °pomegranates; neither is there any water to drink."

i 6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the °door of the °tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glory of °the LORD appeared unto them.

g 7 And °the LORD °spake unto Moses, saying, 8 "Take °the rod, and gather thou the °assembly together, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and °speak ye unto the rock before their eyes; and it shall give forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts drink."

fi 9 And Moses took the rod from before °the LORD, °as He commanded him.

10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the °congregation together before the rock, and he °said unto them, "Hear now, ye rebels; °must we fetch you water out of this rock?"

11 And Moses lifted up his hand, and with °his rod he °smote the rock °twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation °drank, and their beasts also.

fh 12 And °the LORD °spake unto Moses and Aaron, "Because ye °believed Me not, to sanctify °Me °in the eyes of the °children

20 soul=person. Heb. *nepesh*. Used of "living souls" and "dead souls". Cp. vv. 11, 13 (where it is rendered "any", and "body" respectively). See Ap. 13.

## 20. 1-25. 18 (L<sup>1</sup>, p. 180). EVENTS: JOURNEYINGS AND MURMURINGS. (Repeated and Extended Alternations.)

L <sup>3</sup>	A <sup>1</sup>	c <sup>1</sup>	20. 1-. To Desert of Zin.
		d <sup>1</sup>	20. -1-13. Events—Death of Miriam, and murmuring.
		e <sup>1</sup>	20. 14-21. Opposition of Edom (Edomites).
A <sup>2</sup>	c <sup>2</sup>	20. 22. To Mount Hor.	
		d <sup>2</sup>	20. 23-29. Event—Death of Aaron.
		e <sup>2</sup>	21. 1-3. Opposition of Arad (Canaanites).
A <sup>3</sup>	c <sup>3</sup>	21. 4-. To compass land of Edom.	
		d <sup>3</sup>	21. -4, 5. Event—Murmuring.
		e <sup>3</sup>	21. 6-9. Opposition of God. Fiery serpents.
A <sup>4</sup>	c <sup>4</sup>	21. 10-16-. To Oboth and Arnon.	
		d <sup>4</sup>	21. -16-20. Event—Giving of water.
		e <sup>4</sup>	21. 21-31. Opposition of Sihon (Amorites).
A <sup>5</sup>	c <sup>5</sup>	21. 32-. To Jaazer.	
		d <sup>5</sup>	21. -32. Event—Taking of villages, &c.
		e <sup>5</sup>	21. 33-35. Opposition of Og (Bashan).
A <sup>6</sup>	c <sup>6</sup>	22. 1. To Plains of Moab.	
		d <sup>6</sup>	22. 2-4. Event—Fear of Moab.
		e <sup>6</sup>	22. 5—25. 18. Opposition of Balak (Moabites).

1 Then came. This was in the first month of the fortieth year after Exodus. Cp. 20. 28 with 33. 38 and Dent. 2. 1-7. A gap of 37½ years between the spies (13, 14) and this chapter. This blank should be carefully noted. See note on 14. 34, and Ap. 50. vii. 3.

children = sons.  
and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* throughout this chapter. The old nation dead. History of new nation begins here, and each event singled out and emphasised.

Kadesh. The second time in eventful Kadesh. No history since the first time—all a blank, except a list of journeyings in ch. 33.

Miriam: died early in fortieth year; Aaron in the fifth month. Cp. vv. 23-29 with vv. 33, 38.

## -1-13 (d<sup>1</sup>, above). EVENTS: MIRIAM'S DEATH, &c. (Introversion.)

d <sup>1</sup>	f	h	2-5. Contention of People. Chiding with Moses.
	i		6. Action of Moses and Aaron.
	g		7, 8. Command of Jehovah.
f	i		9-11. Action of Moses and Aaron.
	h		12, 13. Contention of people. Sentence on Moses and Aaron.

3 Would God. Fig. *Conismus* (Ap. 6). No Heb. for "God" here. when. Cp. 11. 33.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

4 why have ye . . . ? Sept. reads, "why hast thou?" Fig. *Erotēsis* (Ap. 6).

congregation = assembly.

5 wherefore . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

evil. See Ap. 44. viii.

or of. Note Fig. *Paradiastole*, Ap. 6, to emphasise the three items: figs, vines, and pomegranates.

figs, vines, . . . pomegranates. See note on 13. 23.

6 door = entrance.

tabernacle = tent. Heb. *'ohel*. See Ap. 40.

7 spake. See note on 1. 1.

8 the rod. Cp. 17. 5. Some think (from v. 9) the rod "from before the testimony", as in 17. 10; but v. 11 it is

"his rod". assembly = congregation. speak ye unto the rock. Not "smite" as in v. 11. 9 as = according as. 10 said. He spoke to the People instead of to the rock. must we . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6. 11 his: i. e. Moses' tribal rod. Cp. v. 8. smote. Instead of speaking. twice. Showing the heat of his feeling. drank. Cp. 1 Cor. 10. 4, and see note there. 12 believed Me not. So Me. Hence called "rebellion" in v. 24 and 27. 14. Cp. Deut. 32. 51. Cp. "we" in v. 10. in the eyes, &c. His complaint in 11. 21-23 was not public.



1452 of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this  
congregation into the land which I have  
given them."

13 This is the water of ° Meribah ; because the  
children of Israel strove with ° the LORD, and  
° He was sanctified in them.

e<sup>1</sup> j (p. 210) 14 And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh  
unto the king of Edom, "Thus saith thy  
brother Israel, 'Thou knowest all the travel  
that hath ° befallen us :

15 How our fathers went down into Egypt,  
and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time ; and  
the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers :

16 And when we cried unto ° the LORD, He  
heard our voice, and sent an Angel, and hath  
brought us forth out of Egypt : and, ° behold,  
we are in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of  
thy border :

17 Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy  
country : we will not pass through the fields,  
or through the vineyards, neither will we  
drink of the water of the ° wells : we will go  
by the king's high way, we will not turn to  
the right hand nor to the left, until we have  
passed thy borders."

k 18 And Edom said unto him, "Thou shalt  
not pass ° by me, lest I come out against thee  
with the sword."

j 19 And the children of Israel said unto him,  
"We will go by the high way : and if ° and  
my cattle drink of thy water, then I will pay  
for it : I will only, ° without doing any thing  
else, go through on my feet."

k 20 And he said, "Thou shalt not go  
through." And Edom came out against him  
with much people, and with a strong hand.

21 Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage  
through his border : wherefore Israel ° turned  
away from him.

A<sup>3</sup> c<sup>2</sup> (p. 209) 22 And the children of Israel, even the  
whole congregation, journeyed from ° Kadesh,  
and came unto mount ° Hor.

d<sup>2</sup> l (p. 210) 23 And ° the LORD ° spake unto Moses and  
Aaron in mount Hor, by the coast of the land  
of Edom, saying,

24 "Aaron shall be ° gathered unto his  
people : for he shall not enter into the land  
which I have given unto the children of  
Israel, because ye rebelled against my ° word  
at the water of Meribah.

25 Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and  
bring them up unto mount Hor :

26 And strip Aaron of his garments, and  
put them upon Eleazar his son : and Aaron  
shall be gathered ° unto his people, and shall  
die there."

m 27 And Moses did ° as ° the LORD com-  
manded : and they went up into mount Hor  
in the sight of all the congregation.

28 And Moses stripped Aaron of his gar-  
ments, and put them upon Eleazar his son ;  
and Aaron died there in the ° top of the  
mount : and Moses and Eleazar came down  
from the mount.

l 29 And when all the congregation ° saw that  
Aaron was ° dead,

13 Meribah = contention. Ps. 106. 32, &c.  
He was sanctified = He hallowed Himself. See note  
on "holy", Ex. 3. 5. Cp. Ezek. 38. 23.

#### 20. 14-21 (e<sup>1</sup>, p. 209). OPPOSITION OF EDM. (Alternation.)

e<sup>1</sup> j | 14-17. Request.  
k | 18. Refusal.  
j | 19. Request.  
k | 20, 21. Refusal.

14 befallen us = "found us". Fig. *Prosopopœia*.  
Ap. 6.

16 behold. Fig. *Asterismos* (Ap. 6), to emphasise the  
importance of the place. See notes on v. 1.

17 wells. Heb. *bē'ēr*. See note on Gen. 21. 18.

18 by me = through me. "Me" put by Fig. *Metonymy*  
(of Adjunct), Ap. 6, for "my country".

19 without doing any thing else. Heb. "without  
a word" : i.e. without [saying] a word. Fig. *Ellipsis*.  
Ap. 6.

21 turned away. Cp. Judg. 11. 18. Deut. 2. 4, 5.

22 Kadesh. See notes on v. 1, and cp. 33. 37.  
Hor. Cp. 33. 37.

#### 23-26 (d<sup>2</sup>, p. 209). EVENT: THE DEATH OF AARON (Alternation).

d<sup>2</sup> l | 23-26. Moses.  
m | 27, 28. His obedience.  
l | 29-. The congregation.  
m | -29. Their mourning.

24 gathered. Fig. *Euphemismos* (Ap. 6) for dying = die,  
and be buried as all his fathers were, *She'ol* being the  
grave. See Ap. 85. Cp. Gen. 25. 8. Ps. 26. 9. Acts  
13. 36.

word. Heb. "mouth". Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of  
Cause), Ap. 6, for what was spoken by it. Cp. v. 12.

26 unto his people. Fig. *Ellipsis*, supplied from v. 24.  
See Ap. 6. iii. 1.

27 as = according as.

28 top of the mount. Cp. Gen. 8. 4 ; 22. 2. Ex. 19.  
Matt. 5. 1. Ezek. 40. 2. Rev. 21. 10. Deut. 34. 1-6.  
Matt. 17. 1-3.

29 saw. Heb. *rā'ah*, to perceive, understand. Cp.  
Gen. 16. 13 ; 42. 1. Ex. 20. 18.

dead. The death of Aaron coincides with the end of  
the wanderings.

the house of Israel. See note on Ex. 16. 31 ; one of  
the thirteen occurrences of the expression before the  
division of the two kingdoms ; and cp. note on 1 Kings  
12. 17.

#### 21. 1-3 (e<sup>2</sup>, p. 209). OPPOSITION OF ARAD. (Introversion.)

e<sup>2</sup> n | 1. Aggression of Arad.  
o | 2. Vow made.  
o | 3-. Vow heard.  
n | -3. Destruction of Arad.

1 Arad. Cp. Josh. 12. 14.

south = the *Negeb*. See Gen. 12. 9 ; 13. 1, 3 ; 24. 62.  
Num. 13. 17.

came = was entering.

way of the spies. 13. 21, &c. = "the way of the *Atha-  
rim*". Sept. so renders it, as a proper name ; probably  
the name of the caravan route.

they mourned for Aaron thirty days, even all  
° the house of Israel.

21 And when king ° Arad the Canaanite,  
which dwelt in the ° south, heard tell  
that Israel ° came by the ° way of the spies ;  
then he fought against Israel, and took some  
of them prisoners.

o 2 And Israel ° vowed a vow unto ° the LORD,  
(p. 210) and said, "If Thou ° wilt indeed deliver this  
1452 people into my hand, then I will utterly  
destroy their cities."

o 3 And ° the LORD hearkened to the voice of  
Israel, and delivered up the ° Canaanites;

n and they utterly destroyed them ° and their  
cities: and he called the name of the place  
° Hormah.

c<sup>3</sup> 4 And they journeyed from mount Hor by  
(p. 209) the way of the Red sea, to compass the land  
of Edom:

d<sup>3</sup> and the ° soul of the People was much ° dis-  
couraged because of the way.

5 And the People spake against ° God, and  
against Moses, ° "Wherefore have ye brought  
us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness?  
for there is no bread, neither is there any  
water; and ° our soul loatheth this light  
bread."

e<sup>3</sup> p 6 And ° the LORD sent ° fiery serpents  
(p. 211) among the People, and they bit the People;  
and much people of Israel died.

q 7 Therefore the People came to Moses, and  
said, "We have ° sinned, for we have spoken  
against ° the LORD, and against thee; pray  
unto ° the LORD, that He take away the  
serpents from us." And Moses prayed for  
the People.

p 8 And ° the LORD ° said unto Moses, "Make  
thee a ° fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole:  
and it shall come to pass, that every one that  
is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live."

q 9 And Moses made a ° serpent of brass, and  
put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that  
if a ° serpent had bitten any man, when he  
beheld the ° serpent of brass, ° he lived.

A<sup>1</sup> c<sup>1</sup> 10 And the ° children of Israel set forward,  
(p. 209) and pitched in Oboth.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and  
pitched at Ije-abarim, in the wilderness  
which is before Moab, toward the sunrising.

12 From thence they removed, and pitched  
in the valley of Zared.

13 From thence they removed, and pitched  
on the other side of Arnon, which is in the  
wilderness that cometh out of the ° coasts of  
the Amorites: for Arnon is the border of  
Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

14 Wherefore it is said in the book ° of the  
wars of ° the LORD,

"What He did in ° the Red sea,  
And in ° the brooks of Arnon,

15 And at the stream of the brooks that  
goeth down to the dwelling of Ar,  
And lieth upon the border of Moab."

16 And from thence ° they went to Beer:

d<sup>4</sup> that is the well whereof ° the LORD ° spake  
unto Moses, "Gather the People together,  
and I will give them water."

17 Then Israel sang ° this song,  
"Spring up, O well;

Sing ye unto it:

18 The princes digged the well,  
The nobles of the People digged it,  
By the direction of the lawgiver, with  
their staves."

2 vowed a vow. Fig. *Polyptoton* (Ap. 6), for emphasis  
= made a solemn vow.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

wilt indeed deliver = same Fig. *Polyptoton* (Ap. 6),  
only here it is translated and emphatically expressed  
by the word "indeed". Heb. = "a delivering Thou wilt  
deliver".

3 Canaanites. The Sept. and Sam. add "into his  
(i. e. Israel's) hand".

and their cities. These destroyed after Israel came  
into the land. Cp. Josh. 12. 14. Judg. 1. 16, 17.

Hormah = utter destruction.

4 soul. Heb. *nephesh* (Ap. 13).

discouraged = grieved or impatient.

5 God = *Elohim*. They had lost sight of the covenant  
God, Jehovah. Cp. Ap. 4. I. II.

Wherefore . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

our soul = we. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

### 6-9 (e<sup>3</sup>, p. 209). THE FIERY SERPENTS.

e<sup>3</sup> p | 6. Fiery serpents.

q | 7. Prayer made.

p | 8. The brazen serpent.

q | 9. Prayer answered.

6 fiery serpents = burning. Heb. *nacheshim sarāphim*.  
Fig. *Metonymy* (of Effect), Ap. 6, because the effect of  
the bite was a burning sensation. Heb. *sārāph* (see Ap.  
43. I. viii). The *Seraphim* so called in Isa. 6. 2, because  
they were burning ones: hence the name for these  
serpents. In the same way *nāchāsh*, shining one, is also  
used for serpents, because they are shining ones in  
appearance. See Gen. 3. 1, and cp. Ap. 19.

7 sinned. See Ap. 44. i.

8 said. See note on 3. 40.

9 serpent = Heb. *nāchāsh*, a shining thing of brass, as  
in Deut. 8. 15. 2 Kings 18. 4, &c.: so that *nāchāsh* is  
synonymous with *sārāph*, and both words are thus used  
of serpents.

he lived. Cp. John 3. 14, 15.

10 children = sons.

13 coasts = border.

14 of the wars of the LORD. This may commence  
the quotation, thus: "the wars of Jehovah [were with]  
Eth-Vāhēb by the Red sea (or with a whirlwind. Heb.  
*Supha*. Cp. Amos 1. 14. Isa. 66. 15. Nah. 1. 3. Jer. 4. 13)  
and by the brooks of Arnon". Eth-Vāhēb may be the  
proper name of the king of the Amorites, who took  
Heshbon, as in v. 26.

the Red sea. Heb. *Suphah*, a city situated as described  
here, and in Deut. 1. 1. Cp. 1 Kings 9. 26.

the brooks of Arnon = the outpouring of the torrents.

15 they went. This *Ellipsis* is wrongly supplied. It  
should be "from thence toward Beer". No mention is  
made of Beer in the list of journeys in ch. 33.

spake. See note on 1. 1.

17 this song. See note on Ex. 15. 1.

18 they went. No mention is made of any of these  
places in the itinerary in ch. 33. Why not supply  
"[the waters or streams] went" into all these places?  
See v. 16. The Structure shows the scope of this mem-  
ber to be an "event"; "journeys" are the subject of  
the preceding member. Cp. note on Ex. 15. 27.

Note the *Alternation*, which gives the interpretation:

The princes digged the well;

The nobles of the people digged it,

With the lawgiver

[They digged it] with their staves.

20 country = field.

Jeshimon = the wilderness.

And from the wilderness ° they went to Mat-  
tanah:

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and  
from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth in the valley, that is  
in the ° country of Moab, to the top of Pisgah,  
which looketh toward ° Jeshimon.



e<sup>4</sup> r  
(p. 212)  
1452

21 And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying,

22 "Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink of the waters of the well: *but* we will go along by the king's *high* way, until we be past thy borders."

s 23 And Sihon ° would not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

r 24 And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the <sup>10</sup> children of Ammon: for the border of the <sup>10</sup> children of Ammon was strong.

s t 25 And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the ° villages thereof.

u 26 For Heshbon was the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

" 27 Wherefore they that speak in ° proverbs say,

"Come into Heshbon,

Let the city of Sihon be built and prepared:

28 For there is a fire gone out of Heshbon,

A flame from the city of Sihon:

It hath consumed Ar of Moab,

And ° the lords of the ° high places of Arnon.

29 Woe to thee, Moab!

Thou art undone, O people of Chemosh:

He hath given his sons that escaped,

And his daughters, into captivity

Unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

30 ° We have shot at them;

Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon,

And ° we have laid them waste even unto

Nophah,

Which *reacheth* unto Medeba."

t 31 Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

c<sup>5</sup>  
(p. 209)

d<sup>5</sup> 32 And Moses sent to spy out Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that *were* there.

e<sup>5</sup> 33 And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battle at Edrei.

34 And <sup>2</sup>the LORD <sup>8</sup>said unto Moses, "Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and ° thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon."

35 So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.

c<sup>6</sup>  
(p. 213)

d<sup>6</sup> 22 And the ° children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the ° plains of Moab on this side Jordan by Jericho.

2 And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had ° done to the Amorites.

3 And Moab was sore afraid of the People,

21-31 (e<sup>4</sup>, p. 209). OPPOSITION OF SIHON.  
(*Alternation.*)

e<sup>4</sup> r | 21, 22. Israel's demand.  
s | 23. Sihon's denial.  
s | 24. Sihon. Defeat.  
r | 25-31. Israel. Dwelling.

23 would not suffer. Fig. *Tapeinosis*, Ap. 6, much more being meant, even armed opposition.

25-31 (s, above). POSSESSION.  
(*Introversion.*)

s | t | 25. Dwelling. Particular.  
u | 26. Doings.  
u | 27-30. Sayings.  
t | 31. Dwelling. General.

25 villages = Heb. daughters. Fig. *Prosopopœia* Ap. 6.

27-30 (u, above). SAYINGS.  
(*Introversion.*)

u | a | 27, 28. The Amorites. Their boasting.  
b | 29-. The calamities of Moab.  
b | -29. The captivity of Moab.  
a | 30. The Amorites. Their destruction.

27 proverbs. Heb. poems.

28 the lords. Heb. *Baalim*.

high places. Cp. 22. 41 and Jer. 48. 25.

30 We = Israel.

we have laid, &c., to end of verse. These two clauses are affected by the "extraordinary points" (see Ap 31), which necessitates the following rendering of v. 30:—

"We have shot them down:

Heshbon is destroyed even unto Dibon,

The women also even unto Nophah,

And the men even unto Medeba."

34 thou shalt do, &c. Cp. Ps. 135. 11.

22. 1 children = sons.

plains of Moab: i. e. which had belonged to Moab.

2 done to the Amorites. Cp. 21. 35.

4 all that are round about us: Heb. all our circuits. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Subject). Ap. 6.

22. 5—25. 18 [For Structures see next page].

5 Balaam. So written after the Greek. In Heb. his name is *Bil'am*. Cp. Josh. 13. 22 and 24. 9, 10. 2 Pet. 2. 15, 16. He was a spiritist or medium. He is identified by Sayce with Bela, Gen. 36. 31, 32, where Moses incorporates a list of Edomite kings. According to the Tel-el-Amarna tablets he was a Hittite chieftain, who established a kingdom for himself: and he died fighting against Israel by the side of his Midianite allies (31. 8. Jos. 13. 22).

Beor. Heb. = *Bê'ôr*. In 1 Pet. 2. 15 called Bosor. The Heb. letter *ʾ* (ayin = 'ō), often pronounced "s" by Greeks.

Pethor. A city in Aram (23. 7) or Mesopotamia (Deut. 23. 4).

his people: i. e. whom he had banded together and led. Some codices, with Sam., Syr., and Vulg., read "sons of Ammon".

because they were many: and Moab was distressed because of the <sup>1</sup>children of Israel.

4 And Moab said unto the elders of Midian. "Now shall this company lick up ° all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field." And Balak the son of Zippor was king of the Moabites at that time.

5 He sent messengers therefore unto ° Balaam the son of ° Beor to ° Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of ° his people,

e<sup>6</sup> v<sup>1</sup> x

1152

to call him, saying, "Behold, there is a People come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the face of the earth, and they abide over against me:

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this People; for they are too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, that we may smite them, and that I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blessest is blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed."

(p. 213)

7 And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak.

8 And he said unto them, "Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD shall speak unto me:" and the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 And God came unto Balaam, and said, "What men are these with thee?"

10 And Balaam said unto God, "Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, saying,

11 Behold, there is a People come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: come now, curse me them; peradventure I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out."

12 And God said unto Balaam, "Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse the people: for they are blessed."

13 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, "Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you."

14 And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, "Balaam refuseth to come with us."

15 And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, "Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

17 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this People."

18 And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, "If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will say unto me more."

20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, "If the men come to call thee, rise up, and go with them; but yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do."

21 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab.

## 22. 5—25. 18 (e<sup>6</sup>, p. 209). OPPOSITION OF BALAK (*Repeated Alternation*).

- e<sup>6</sup> v<sup>1</sup> | 22. 5-20. Balak's messages to Balaam.  
w<sup>1</sup> | 22. 21-35. Balaam's journey.  
v<sup>2</sup> | 22. 36-40. Balak's reception of Balaam.  
w<sup>2</sup> | 22. 41—24. 25. Balaam's four prophecies.  
v<sup>3</sup> | 25. 1-18. Balak's teaching by Balaam. See 31. 16. Rev. 2. 14.

These five members are each expanded below.

## 22. 5—20 (v<sup>1</sup>, above). BALAK'S MESSAGES TO BALAAM (*Extended Alternation*).

- v<sup>1</sup> x | 5, 6. First message.  
y | 7. Delivered.  
z | 8-11. Received.  
a | 12-14. Forbidden by God (absolutely).  
x | 15. Second message.  
y | 16, 17. Delivered.  
z | 18, 19. Received.  
a | 20. Permitted by God (conditionally).

5 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

behold. For this second word some codices, with Sam., Onk., Jon., Sept., and Syr., read "and behold" face. Heb. "eye". Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6; also Fig. *Prosopopœia*. Ap. 6.

abide = sit, i.e. ready for war, having subdued the Amorites, ch. 21, cp. Job 38. 40. Ps. 10. 8; 17. 12.

6 curse. Heb. 'arar. To wish or speak evil against, as to effect rather than as to the act.

wot = know.

7 rewards of divination. Heb. "divinations". Fig. *Metonymy* (of Effect), Ap. 6, put for the money which procures it. Cp. 2 Pet. 2. 15.

8 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

9 God . . . said. Note the change to 'Elohim. said. Only four times: in vv. 9, 12, 20: in connection with Balaam. See Ap. 4, and notes on 1. 1; 3. 40.

11 there is a People. Heb. = the People. now. Some codices, with Sam., Jon., and Sept., read "now therefore".

curse. Heb. *kābab*, to pierce with words. Note that this word is found only in Balak's and Balaam's mouths. Here, first occurrence, and later in seven other places. See note on 23. 8.

peradventure = perhaps.

12 not go. This is absolute. Cp. v. 20, where the permission is conditional. See Structure above.

thou shalt not curse. A special various reading called *Sevir* (see Ap. 34), with Sam., Jon., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "neither shalt thou".

13 Balaam . . . said. Note what he suppressed.

14 they . . . said. Note what they suppressed.

17 promote thee unto very great honour. Fig. *Polyptoton* (Ap. 6), for the emphasis rightly shown in the translation. Heb. an honouring I will honour thee. See note on Gen. 26. 28.

20 If the men come to call thee. This was the condition with which Balaam did not comply. See v. 21.

## 22. 21—35 (w<sup>1</sup>, above). BALAAM'S JOURNEY. (*Introversion, with Repeated and Extended Alternation*).

- w<sup>1</sup> b | 21. Journey commenced.  
c | 22-. Anger of God.  
d | e<sup>1</sup> f<sup>1</sup> | -22. The angel.  
g<sup>1</sup> | 23-. The ass.  
h<sup>1</sup> | -23. Balaam.  
c<sup>2</sup> f<sup>2</sup> | 24. The angel.  
g<sup>2</sup> | 25-. The ass.  
h<sup>2</sup> | -25. Balaam.  
e<sup>2</sup> f<sup>3</sup> | 26. The angel.  
g<sup>3</sup> | 27-. The ass.  
h<sup>3</sup> | -27. Balaam.  
c | 28-35-. Rebuke of Jehovah.  
b | -35. Journey completed.

21 went. Without waiting for the condition given by the LORD in v. 20. Hence God's anger. See v. 22.



<sup>c</sup> 22 And °God's anger was kindled because  
(p. 213) he °went: and the Angel of °the LORD °stood  
1452 in the way for an adversary against him.

d e<sup>1</sup> f<sup>1</sup> Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two  
servants were with him.

g<sup>1</sup> 23 And the ass saw the Angel of °the LORD  
standing in the way, and °His sword drawn in  
His hand: and the ass turned aside °out of  
the way, and went into the field:

h<sup>1</sup> and Balaam smote the ass, to turn her into  
the way.

f<sup>2</sup> 24 But the Angel of °the LORD stood in a  
°path of the vineyards, a °wall being on this  
side, and a °wall on that side.

g<sup>2</sup> 25 And when the ass saw the Angel of °the  
LORD, she thrust herself unto the wall, and  
crushed Balaam's foot against the wall:

h and he smote her again.

f 26 And the Angel of °the LORD went further,  
and stood in a °narrow place, where was no  
way to turn either to the right hand or to  
the left.

g<sup>2</sup> 27 And when the ass saw the Angel of °the  
LORD, she fell down under Balaam:

h<sup>2</sup> and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he  
smote the ass with a staff.

<sup>c</sup> i (p. 214) 28 And °the LORD °opened the mouth of the  
ass, and she said unto Balaam,

k l "What have I done unto thee, that thou hast  
smitten me these three times?"

m 29 And Balaam said unto the ass, "Because  
thou hast mocked me: I would there were  
a sword in mine hand, for now would I kill  
thee."

l 30 And the ass said unto Balaam, "Am not  
I thine ass, upon which thou hast ridden ever  
since I was thine unto this day? was I ever  
wont to do so unto thee?"

m And he said, "Nay."

i 31 Then °the LORD °opened the eyes of  
Balaam, and he saw the Angel of °the LORD  
standing in the way, and His sword drawn  
in His hand: and he bowed down his head,  
and fell flat on his face.

k n 32 And the Angel of °the LORD °said unto  
him, °"Wherefore hast thou smitten thine  
ass these three times? °behold, I went out  
°to withstand thee, because thy way is °per-  
verse before Me:

33 And the ass saw Me, and turned from Me  
these three times: unless she had turned from  
Me, surely now also I had slain °thee, and  
saved °her alive."

o 34 And Balaam said unto the Angel of °the  
LORD, "I have °sinned; for I knew not that  
Thou stoodest in the way against me: now  
therefore, if it displease Thee, I will get me  
back again."

n 35 And the Angel of °the LORD °said unto  
Balaam, °"Go with the °men: but °only the  
word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou  
shalt speak."

22 God's anger. Note 'Elohim, not Jehovah.  
went = was really going. Emphasised to show that  
even this condition was not meant as a condition, but  
was to be taken rather as irony. It shows also  
Balaam's determination to go, whether or no.  
stood = stationed himself.

23 His sword drawn. As in 1 Chron. 21. 16.  
Balaam was going to have Israel killed with the sword.

24 path = a narrow or hollow way. Heb. *mish'ol*.  
Occurs only here.

wall. Especially the wall of a vineyard. Cp. Isa. 5. 5.

26 narrow. Heb. *zārar*. Occurs only here, Prov.  
23. 27, and Isa. 28. 20.

28-35- (c, p. 213). THE REBUKE OF JEHOVAH.  
(Alternation and Introversion.)

c i | 28-. By the ass. Ass's mouth opened.

k l | -28. The ass.

m | 29. Balaam.

l | 30-. The ass.

m | -30. Balaam.

i | 31. By the angel. Balaam's eyes opened.

k n | 32, 33. The angel.

o | 34. Balaam.

n | 35-. The angel.

28 opened the mouth, &c. Heb. *pātaḥ*. Cp. v. 31.  
This was Jehovah's work (as in v. 31). But how could  
Satan open the mouth of the serpent, which has no  
organs of speech? See Gen. 3. 1, &c., and Ap. 19.

31 opened = uncover. Heb. *gālah*. Cp. v. 28.

32 said. See note on 3. 40.

Wherefore . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

to withstand = to be an adversary, as in v. 22.

perverse. Heb. *āvil*. Occurs only here and Job 16.  
n (ungodly).

33 thee . . . her. Note the emphasis on these pro-  
nouns.

34 sinned. Heb. *chafa*. Ap. 44. i.

35 Go. Jehovah now overrules the evil for Israel's  
good.

men = Heb. pl. of *'ish*, or *'enōsh*. Ap. 14. II.

only the word. Permission limited.

36-40 (v<sup>2</sup>, p. 213). BALAK'S RECEPTION OF  
BALAAM (First Day).

v<sup>2</sup> p | 36. Meeting (at frontier).

q | 37, 38. Greetings.

p | 39. Accompanying (to Kirjath-huzoth).

q | 40. Offering.

36 coast = border.

37 Did I not earnestly send. Fig. *Polyptōton*  
(Ap. 6), Heb. "a sending did I not send". See note on  
Gen. 26. 28.

am I not able . . . ? Vain boast! Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

38 Lo. Fig. *Asterismos* (Ap. 6).

have I . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis* (Ap. 6).

God = *Eldhim*. Not Jehovah. Note this, and see Ap. 4.

So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 And when Balak heard that Balaam was  
come, he went out to meet him unto a city of  
Moab, which is in the border of Arnon, which  
is in the utmost °coast.

37 And Balak said unto Balaam, °"Did I  
not earnestly send unto thee to call thee?  
wherefore camest thou not unto me? °am  
I not able indeed to promote thee to  
honour?"

38 And Balaam said unto Balak, °"Lo, I am  
come unto thee: °have I now any power at  
all to say any thing? the word that °God  
putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak."

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they  
came unto Kirjath-huzoth.

b  
(p. 213)  
v<sup>2</sup> p  
(p. 214)

q

p

q  
(p. 214)  
1452

40 And Balak ° offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that were with him.

w<sup>2</sup> t<sup>1</sup> u  
(p. 215)

41 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might see ° the utmost part of the People.

v

23 And Balaam said unto Balak, "Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams."  
2 And Balak did ° as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam ° offered on every altar a bullock and a ram.

w

3 And Balaam said unto Balak, "Stand by thy burnt offering, and I will go: peradventure ° the LORD will come to ° meet me: and whatsoever He sheweth me I will tell thee." And ° he went to an high place.

x

4 And ° God ° met Balaam: and he said unto Him, "I have prepared seven altars, and I have ° offered upon every altar a bullock and a ram."

5 And ° the LORD ° put a word in Balaam's mouth, and ° said, "Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak."

y

6 And he returned unto him, and, ° lo, he stood by his burnt sacrifice, ° he, and all the princes of Moab.

z c

7 And he took up his parable, and said, "Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram,  
Out of the mountains of the east, saying,  
'Come, ° curse me Jacob, and come, defy Israel.'

d

8 ° How shall I ° curse, whom ° GOD hath not ° cursed?  
Or how shall I ° defy, whom ° the LORD hath not ° defied?

d

9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, And from the hills I behold him:  
° Lo, the People shall dwell alone, And shall ° not be reckoned among the nations.

10 ° Who can count the dust of Jacob, And ° the number of the fourth part of Israel?

c

Let ° me die the death of the ° righteous, And let my ° last end be like his!"

a

11 And Balak said unto Balaam, "What hast thou done unto me? I took thee to ° curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast blessed them altogether."

b

12 And he answered and said, "Must I not take heed to speak that which ° the LORD hath ° put in my mouth?"

u

13 And Balak said unto him, "Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and ° curse me them from thence."

14 And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of Pisgah,

40 offered. Heb. *zabach*, to slay. See Ap. 43. I. iv.

22. 41—24. 25 (w<sup>2</sup>, p. 213). BALAAM'S PROPHECIES (*Second Day*): (*Division*).

w<sup>2</sup> | t<sup>1</sup> | 22. 41—23. 26. With enchantments.  
t<sup>2</sup> | 23. 27—24. 25. Without enchantments.

22. 41—23. 26 (t<sup>1</sup>, above). WITH ENCHANTMENTS (*Extended Alternation*).

t<sup>1</sup> | u | 22. 41. FIRST station: high places.  
v | 23. 1, 2. Altars and offerings.  
w | 3. Balaam goes to meet Jehovah.  
x | 4, 5. Word put in Balaam's mouth.  
y | 6. Return and station.  
z | 7—10. His FIRST Parable.  
a | 11. Balak's expostulation.  
b | 12. Balaam's answer.  
u | 23. 13, 14—. SECOND station: Zophim.  
v | —14. Altars and offerings.  
w | 15. Balaam goes to meet Jehovah.  
x | 16. Word put in Balaam's mouth.  
y | 17. Return and station.  
z | 18—24. His SECOND Parable.  
a | 25. Balak's expostulation.  
b | 26. Balaam's answer.

41 the utmost part = the extremity of the camp.

23. 2 as = according to what.

offered = offered up. Heb. *'alah*. See Ap. 43. I. vi.

3 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. See Ap. 4. II.

meet: in a neutral sense. Heb. *kār'a*.

he went. Heb. he went solitary. Cp. 24. 1.

4 God. Heb. *'Elohim*. See Ap. 4. I.

met: in a hostile sense. Heb. *kārah*.

5 put a word. This is inspiration.

said. See note on 3. 40.

6 lo. Fig. *Asterismos* (Ap. 6).

7—10 (z, above). BALAAM'S FIRST PARABLE.

(*Introversion*.)

z | c | 7. Balak's wish.  
d | 8. Israel immune from man's cursing.  
d | 9, 10—. Israel excluded from man's reckoning.  
c | —10. Balaam's wish.

7 curse. Heb. *'arar*. See notes on 22. 6 and 11.

8 How . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

curse = revile. Heb. *nakab*.

GOD = Heb. *'El* = the mighty God. See Ap. 4. IV.

cursed. Heb. *kabab* = to pierce with words.

defy . . . defied. Heb. *zā'am* = to be enraged with.

9 not be reckoned. Therefore cannot be in the judgment of Matt. 25, or confused with "the Gentiles, or with the church of God". 1 Cor. 10. 32.

10 Who can count . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

the number of = Who can number? Fig. *Erotēsis* (Ap. 6). So with Sam. and Sept. The word "number" is thought by Ginsburg to be an abbreviation of two words = "Who can number?"

me die = my soul die. Heb. *nepesh*. See Ap. 13.

righteous = upright. To die the death of the righteous one must have the righteousness of the righteous.  
last end = latter end, i. e. issue or reward.

11 curse. Heb. *kabab*. See note on 22. 11.

15 burnt offering. Some codices, one early printed edition, with Sam. and Syr., read "offerings" (*plural*).

17 behold. Fig. *Asterismos* (Ap. 6).

and built seven altars, and ° offered a bullock and a ram on every altar.

15 And he said unto Balak, "Stand here by thy ° burnt offering, while ° I ° meet the LORD yonder."

16 And the ° LORD ° met Balaam, and ° put a word in his mouth, and ° said, "Go again unto Balak, and say thus."

17 And when he came to him, ° behold, he stood by his burnt offering, and the princes of



1452

Moab with him. And Balak said unto him,  
"What hath the <sup>3</sup> LORD spoken?"

e f<sup>1</sup>  
(p. 216)

18 And he took up his parable, and said,  
"Rise up, Balak, and hear;

Hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:

19 <sup>8</sup> GOD is not a man, that He should lie;  
Neither the son of man, that He should  
repent:

°Hath <sup>9</sup> He said, and shall He not do it?

Or °hath He spoken, and shall He not  
make it good?

f<sup>2</sup>

20 <sup>17</sup> Behold, I have received *commandment*  
to bless: and °He hath blessed;  
And I cannot reverse it.

e<sup>2</sup> g i

21 He hath not beheld °iniquity in Jacob,  
Neither hath He seen °perverseness in  
Israel:

k

<sup>3</sup> The LORD his <sup>4</sup> God is with him,  
And the shout of a king is among them.

h

22 <sup>8</sup> GOD brought them out of Egypt;  
He hath as it were the °strength of an  
unicorn.

i

23 Surely *there is* no enchantment against  
Jacob,  
Neither *is there* any divination against  
Israel:

k

According to this time it shall be said of  
Jacob and of Israel,  
'What hath <sup>8</sup> GOD wrought!'

h

24 <sup>20</sup> Behold, the people shall rise up as  
a great lion,  
And lift up himself as a young lion:  
He shall not lie down until he eat of the  
prey,  
And drink the blood of the slain."

a  
(p. 215)

25 And Balak said unto Balaam, "Neither  
<sup>11</sup> curse them at all, nor bless them at all."

b

26 But Balaam answered and said unto  
Balak, "Told not I thee, saying, 'All that  
<sup>3</sup> the LORD speaketh, that I must do?'"

t<sup>2</sup> 1  
(p. 216)

27 And Balak said unto Balaam, "Come, I  
pray thee, I will bring thee unto another  
place; peradventure it will please <sup>4</sup> God that  
thou mayest <sup>11</sup> curse me them from thence."

28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the top  
of Peor, that looketh toward °Jeshimon.

m

29 And Balaam said unto Balak, "Build me  
here seven altars, and prepare me here seven  
bullocks and seven rams."

30 And Balak did <sup>2</sup> as Balaam had said,  
and °offered a bullock and a ram on *every*  
altar.

n

**24** And when Balaam saw that it °pleased  
°the LORD to bless Israel, he went not,  
as at °other times, °to seek for enchantments,  
but he set his face toward the wilderness.

c

2 And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and he saw  
Israel abiding *in his tents* °according to their  
tribes; and °the Spirit of °God came °upon him.

p q

3 °And he took up his parable, and said,  
"Balaam the son of Beor hath said,  
And °the man °whose eyes are °open  
hath said:

4 He hath said, which heard the words  
°of °GOD,

18-24 (z, p. 215). BALAAM'S SECOND PARABLE.  
(Division.)

z | e<sup>1</sup> | 18-20. God's immutable purpose.  
| e<sup>2</sup> | 21-24. Israel's immutable privileges.

18-20 (e<sup>1</sup>, above). GOD'S IMMUTABLE PURPOSE.  
(Division.)

e<sup>1</sup> | f<sup>1</sup> | 18, 19. God's nature unchangeable.  
| f<sup>2</sup> | 20. God's Word irreversible.

19 Hath He said. Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

20 He hath blessed. Sam. and Sept. read "I will  
bless".

21 iniquity. Heb. *'āvōn*, trespass. Ap. 44. III.  
perverseness. Heb. *'āmāl*. Ap. 44. v.

21-24 (e<sup>2</sup>, above). ISRAEL'S IMMUTABLE PRIVI-  
LEGES (Extended Alternation.)

e<sup>2</sup> | g | i | 21-. Negative. Absence of iniquity.  
| k | -21, 22-. Positive. Presence of God.  
| h | -22. STRENGTH (Simile: Buffalo).  
g | i | 23-. Negative. Powerlessness of enemies.  
| k | -23. Positive. Power of God.  
| h | 24. VICTORY (Simile: Lion).

22 strength = heights or heaps of. Heb. *tō'āpōth*.  
Only here, 24. 8, Job 22. 25 (plenty), and Ps. 95. 4  
(= heights).

unicorn. This word is from the Sept. The Heb. is  
*reēm*. Supposed to be the rhinoceros, buffalo, or  
antelope: always rendered "unicorn" in A.V.

23. 27-24. 25 (t<sup>2</sup>, p. 215). WITHOUT  
ENCHANTMENTS.

(Extended Alternation. Corresponding with t<sup>1</sup>, p. 215.)

t<sup>2</sup> | 1 | 23. 27, 28. Station: Peor.

m | 23. 29, 30. Offerings.

n | 24. 1. Non-departure.

o | 24. 2. Spirit upon Balaam.

p | 24. 3-25. His Third and Fourth  
Parables.

28 Jeshimon. See note on 21. 20.

30 offered = offered up. Heb. *'ālāh*. Ap. 43. II. ii.

24. 1 pleased the LORD. Heb. was good in the  
eyes of Jehovah.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

other times. Cp. 23. 3, 15, and see Structure (t<sup>1</sup>,  
p. 215).

to seek for enchantments = to meet with familiar  
spirits (Deut. 18. 10, 14). Heb. *n'chashim*, from *nachash*,  
a serpent. Cp. Gen. 3. 1, and see Ap. 19.

2 according to their tribes. Cp. ch. 2.

the spirit of God (Heb. *'Elohim*). This expression  
occurs eight times outside the books of Samuel (Gen.  
1. 2; 41. 38. Ex. 31. 3; 35. 31. Num. 24. 2. Ezek. 11. 24.  
2 Chron. 15. 1; 24. 20). In all other places it is "the  
spirit of Jehovah".

Spirit. Heb. *rūach*. Ap. 9.

upon. Always "upon" (not "in") in Old Testament.

3-25 (p, above). BALAAM'S THIRD AND FOURTH  
PARABLES (Alternation and Introversion).

p | q | 3-9. Balaam's THIRD Parable.

r | s | 10, 11. Balak's anger.

t | 12-14. Balaam's answer.

q | 15-24. Balaam's FOURTH Parable.

r | t | 25-. Balaam's return.

s | -25. Balak's departure.

3-9 [For Structure see next page].

3 And he took up his parable. Cp. 23. 7, 18.

the man = the strong or mighty man. Heb. *giber*.  
See Ap. 14. IV.

whose eyes are. Heb. "whose eye is".

open. Heb. *shātham*, to close, i. e. "the man with  
closed eye", i. e. in an ecstasy; closed, but seeing.

4 of. Genitive of origin = words from God.

GOD = the mighty God. Heb. *'Ēl*. Ap. 4. iv.

1452

Which saw the vision of ° the ALMIGHTY,  
° *Falling into a trance*, but having his eyes  
° open :

u<sup>1</sup>  
(p. 217)

5 ° ‘How goodly are thy tents, O ° Jacob,  
° And thy tabernacles, O ° Israel !

6 As the valleys are they spread forth,  
As gardens by the river's side,  
° As the trees of lign aloes which ° the  
LORD hath planted,

And as cedar trees beside the waters.

7 He shall ° pour the water out of his  
buckets,

v

And his seed *shall be* in many waters,  
And his king shall be higher than Agag,  
And his kingdom shall be exalted.

u<sup>2</sup>

8 ° GOD brought ° him forth out of Egypt;  
He hath as it were the strength of an  
° unicorn :

v<sup>2</sup>

He shall eat up the nations his enemies,  
and shall break their bones,  
And pierce *them* through with his arrows.

u<sup>3</sup>

9 ° He couched, he lay down as a lion,  
And as a great lion: who shall stir him up?

v<sup>3</sup>

Blessed *is* he that blesseth thee,  
And ° cursed *is* he that ° curseth thee.”

r s  
(p. 216)

10 And ° Balak's anger was kindled against  
Balaam, and he smote his hands together:  
and Balak said unto Balaam, “I called thee  
to ° curse mine enemies, and, ° behold, thou  
hast ° altogether blessed *them* these three  
times.

11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place:  
I thought to ° promote thee unto great honour;  
but, ° lo, ° the LORD hath kept thee back from  
honour.”

t

12 And Balaam said unto Balak, “Spake I  
not also to thy messengers which thou sentest  
unto me, saying,

13 ‘If Balak would give me his house full of  
silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the com-  
mandment of ° the LORD, to do *either* good or  
bad of mine own mind; *but* what ° the LORD  
saith, that will I speak?’

14 And now, ° behold, I go unto my people:  
come *therefore*, and I will advertise thee  
what this People shall do to thy People in  
° the latter days.”

q w<sup>1</sup>  
(p. 217)

15 And he took up his parable, and said,  
“Balaam the son of Beor hath said,  
And ° the man whose eyes are ° open hath  
said:

16 He hath said, which heard the words of  
° GOD,  
And knew the knowledge of the ° Most  
High,

Which saw the vision of the ° ALMIGHTY,  
° *Falling into a trance*, but having his  
eyes ° open :

w<sup>2</sup> x

17 ‘I shall see Him, ° but not now:  
I shall behold Him, ° but not nigh:  
There shall come a ° Star out of ° Jacob,  
And a ° Sceptre shall rise out of ° Israel,

y

And shall smite the ° corners of Moab,  
And ° destroy all the children of ° Sheth.

18 And Edom shall be a possession,

3-9 (“q”, p. 216). BALAAM'S THIRD PARABLE.  
(Repeated Alternation.)

3, 4. Introduction.

q | u<sup>1</sup> | 5-7-. Goodliness (Simile: Valleys, Gardens,  
Trees).

v<sup>1</sup> | -7. EXALTATION.

u<sup>2</sup> | 8-. Strength (Simile: Buffalo).

v<sup>2</sup> | -8. VICTORY.

u<sup>3</sup> | 9-. Security (Simile: Lions).

v<sup>3</sup> | -9. BLESSING.

the ALMIGHTY = Shaddai, the All-bountiful or  
All-sufficient. See Ap. 4. VII.

*falling into a trance*. The *Ellipsis* better supplied  
= “falling [to the ground]”.

5 How goodly. Fig. *Thaumasmos*. Ap. 6. This is  
only in “the vision of the Almighty”.

Jacob. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), put for posterity  
(Ap. 6).

And. This not to be in italics, according to some  
codices, with Sam., Jon., Syr., and Vulg.

Israel. See note on “Jacob”, v. 5.

6 As the trees of lign aloes, &c. Some codices, with  
Jon., Sept., and Syr., read “as tents which Jehovah  
hath pitched”.

7 pour the water. This refers to Millennial blessings.  
See Ezek. 47 and Zech. 14.

8 him. Some codices, with Onk., Jon., and Syr.,  
read “them”. Cp. 23. 22.

unicorn. See note on 23. 22.

9 He couched, &c. Cp. Gen. 49. 9.

cursed . . . curseth. Heb. *‘arar*, execrate, chiefly as  
to its effect. See notes on 22. 11; 23. 8.

10 Balak's anger. See note on Ex. 10. 28.

curse = to pierce with words. Heb. *kābab*. See note  
on 22. 11.

behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

altogether blessed. Heb. “a blessing thou hast  
blessed”. Fig. *Polyptōton*. Ap. 6. See note on Gen.  
26. 28.

11 promote thee unto great honour. See note on  
22. 17, 37.

lo. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

14 the latter days = the end of the days, denoting  
a definite period. Cp. Gen. 49. 1. Deut. 4. 30. Isa. 2. 2.  
Jer. 23. 20; 30. 24; 48. 47; 49. 39. Ezek. 38. 16. Dan.  
10. 14. Hos. 3. 5. Mic. 4. 1.

15-24 (“q”, p. 216). BALAAM'S FOURTH  
PARABLE (Division).

q | w<sup>1</sup> | 15, 16. Introduction.

w<sup>2</sup> | 17-19. Israel.

w<sup>3</sup> | 20-24. The nations.

16 Most High. Heb. *Elyōn*, the High One over all  
the earth. See note on first occurrence, Gen. 14. 18.  
The Old Testament usage of this title is always in con-  
nection with dominion in the earth. Ap. 4.

17-19 (w<sup>1</sup>, above). ISRAEL.  
(Introversion.)

w<sup>1</sup> | x | 17-. The Star out of Jacob.

y | -17, 18. His enemies.

x | 19. The Messiah out of Jacob.

17 but not. Heb. Who is not.

Star. Heb. *‘ōkūb* = Messiah. See Luke 1. 78. 2 Pet.  
1. 19. Rev. 2. 28; 22. 16, and cp. Matt. 2. 2.

Sceptre. See note on Gen. 49. 10, and cp. Ps. 2.

corners = quarters.

destroy = subdue.

Sheth = Seth, i. e. all men, for all are now descendants  
of Sheth through Noah.



1452

Seir also shall be a possession for his enemies;  
And Israel shall do valiantly.

x  
(p. 217)

19 ° Out of Jacob shall come He that shall have dominion,  
And shall destroy him that remaineth of the city.' "

w<sup>3</sup>

20 And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and said,  
"Amalek was ° the first of the nations;  
But his latter end ° shall be that he perish for ever."

21 And he looked on the ° Kenites, and took up his parable, and said,  
"Strong is thy dwellingplace,  
And thou putttest thy ° nest in a rock.

22 Nevertheless the ° Kenite shall be wasted,  
Until Asshur shall carry thee away captive."

23 And he ° took up his parable, and said,  
"Alas, who shall ° live when 'GOD doeth this!

24 And ships shall come from the coast of ° Chittim.  
And shall ° afflict ° Asshur, and shall ° afflict ° Eber,  
And ° shall also shall perish for ever."

r t  
(p. 216)

25 And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place: and Balak also went his way.

z<sup>1</sup> a  
(p. 218)

25 And Israel ° abode in ° Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom ° with the daughters of Moab.

2 And ° they called the People unto the sacrifices of ° their gods: and the People did eat, and bowed down to ° their gods.

3 And Israel ° joined himself unto ° Baal-peor:

a and the ° anger of ° the LORD was kindled against Israel.

4 And ° the LORD ° said unto Moses, "Take all the ° heads of the People, and ° hang them up before ° the LORD against the sun, that the fierce anger of ° the LORD may be turned away from Israel."

5 And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, "Slay ye every one his ° men that were ° joined unto Baal-peor."

u 6 And, ° behold, one of the ° children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the ° children of Israel, ° who were weeping before the ° door of the ° tabernacle of the congregation.

b 7 And when ° Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw it, he rose up from among the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;

8 And he went after the ° man of Israel into the ° tent, and thrust both of them through, the ° man of Israel, and the woman through her ° belly. So the plague was stayed from the ° children of Israel.

9 And those that died in the plague were ° twenty and four thousand.

z<sup>2</sup> c

10 And ° the LORD ° spake unto Moses, saying,

19 Out of Jacob. In Heb. there is the *Ellipsis* of the *Participle* (Ap. 6); "shall come" is implied and should be repeated from the previous clause. R.V. is literal.

20 the first: i. e. the first that warred against Israel. Ex. 17. 8. Not the first in time or importance.

shall be, &c. = "[shall be] destruction". Cp. Ex. 17. 16.

21 Kenites. With the word "nest" forms the Fig. *Paronomasia* (Ap. 6). Heb. *bēn kain*. nest. Heb. *kēn*.

23 took up. This is not a fifth parable, but part of the fourth. live = survive.

24 Chittim. A son of Javan, son of Japheth. Gen. 10. 4.

Probably Cyprus, including north coast-line of Mediterranean, spelt Kittim in Gen. 10. 4 and 1 Chron. 1. 7. afflict = humble.

Asshur = Assyrians. Eber = the Hebrews. he also: i. e. who sends the ships and humbled Asshur and Heber.

25. 1-18 (v<sup>3</sup>, p. 213). BALAK'S TEACHING BY BALAAM (Cp. 31. 16 with Rev. 2. 14). (*Division*.)

v<sup>3</sup> | z<sup>1</sup> | 1-9. Balak's teaching and its results.  
| z<sup>2</sup> | 10-18. Jehovah's action and its results.

1-9 (z<sup>1</sup>, above). BALAK'S TEACHING AND ITS RESULTS (*Alternation*).

z<sup>1</sup> | a | 1-3. Sin of the People.  
| b | 3-5. Punishment enjoined.  
| a | 6. Sin of the people.  
| b | 7-9. Punishment executed.

1 abode: i. e. till after Moses' death. Cp. Josh. 2. 1; 3. 1, and see Mic. 6. 5.

Shittim. Called Abel-shittim in 33. 49.

with = to (Heb. 'el). Requiring the supply of the *Ellipsis* "to join themselves to", from v. 3.

2 they: i. e. the daughters of Moab.

their. Feminine pronoun.

3 joined = yoked.

Baal-peor. Baal = Lord; Peor was the mountain on which he was worshipped (25. 18. Josh. 22. 17). Baal was a Moabitish idol, and those who called (v. 2) the Israelites were the prostitutes necessary for his worship by others. Cp. Hos. 9. 10. Jer. 11. 13. *Peōr* also means "opening", and may have relation to this "worship". anger of the LORD (Heb. Jehovah). Cp. Ps. 106. 28, 29.

4 said. See note on 3. 40.

heads: i. e. chiefs or princes of the People. The number not stated here, but must have been 1,000, and included in the 24,000 of v. 9, and excluded in 1 Cor. 10. 8. The 23,000 mentioned in 1 Cor. 10. 8 "fell in one day": the day of the plague, vv. 9, 18. And those who were hanged prior to that (vv. 4, 5) are not included.

hang them up: i. e. impaled or nailed to a stake, as in crucifixion (Vulg. renders it "crucify", which means the same thing).

5 men. Heb. pl. of 'ish, or 'enōsh. Ap. 14.

6 behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

children = sons. who = and they.

door = entrance. Heb. 'ohel. Ap. 40.

tabernacle = tent.

7 Phinehas. Cp. Ps. 106. 30.

8 man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. ii.

tent. Heb. *kubbāh*, a high and vaulted pleasure tent, used in the worship of Baal. Occurs only here.

belly. Heb. *kobāh*, the part between the ribs and loins. Occurs only here, for the Fig. *Paronomasia* (Ap. 6).

9 twenty and four thousand. This includes the 1,000 previously "hanged" (vv. 4, 5), as well as those who died of the "plague". These must have been 23,000 of 1 Cor. 10. 8, which "fell in one day".

10-18 (z<sup>2</sup>, above). JEHOVAH'S ACTION AND ITS RESULTS (*Division*).

z<sup>2</sup> | c | 10-13. Phinehas and his reward.  
| c | 14-18. Midianites and their wiles.

10 spake. See note on 1. 1.

1452

11 "Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned My wrath away from the <sup>6</sup>children of Israel, while he was zealous for My sake among them, that I consumed not the <sup>6</sup>children of Israel in My jealousy.

12 Wherefore say, <sup>6</sup>"Behold, I give unto him My covenant of peace:

13 And <sup>o</sup>he shall have it, and his seed after him, *even* the covenant of an <sup>o</sup>everlasting priesthood; because he was zealous for his <sup>o</sup>God, and made an <sup>o</sup>atonement for the <sup>6</sup>children of Israel."

(p. 218)

14 Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, *even* that was slain with the Midianitish woman, was Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a chief house among the Simeonites.

15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain was Cozbi, the daughter of Zur; *he* was head over a <sup>o</sup>people, and of a chief house in Midian.

16 And <sup>s</sup>the LORD <sup>10</sup>spake unto Moses, saying,

17 <sup>o</sup>"Vex the Midianites, and smite them:

18 For *they* vex you with their <sup>o</sup>wives, where-with they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, which was slain in the <sup>o</sup>day of the plague for Peor's sake."

A<sup>s</sup> A c  
(p. 219)

**26** And it came to pass <sup>o</sup>after the plague, that <sup>o</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>spake unto Moses and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,

2 <sup>o</sup>"Take the sum of all the congregation of the <sup>o</sup>children of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, throughout <sup>o</sup>their fathers' house, all that are able to go to war in Israel."

3 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with *them* in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying,

4 <sup>o</sup>"Take the sum of the People, from twenty years old and upward; <sup>o</sup>as <sup>1</sup>the LORD commanded Moses and the <sup>2</sup>children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt."

d<sup>1</sup>

5 <sup>o</sup>Reuben, the eldest son of Israel: the <sup>2</sup>children of Reuben; Hanoch, of *whom cometh* the <sup>o</sup>family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:

6 <sup>o</sup>Of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 These *are* the <sup>s</sup>families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbered of them were <sup>o</sup>forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the <sup>o</sup>sons of Pallu; Eliab.

9 And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This *is that* Dathan and Abiram, <sup>o</sup>which were famous in the congregation, who <sup>o</sup>strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against <sup>1</sup>the LORD:

(10 <sup>o</sup>And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed *them* up together with Korah, when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: and they became a <sup>o</sup>sign.)

13 he shall have it. See Ps. 106. 30, 31 and Mal. 2. 4, 5. Cp. 1 Chron. 6. 4-15. 1 Sam. 22. 18. 1 Kings 2. 27 with 1 Sam. 14. 17. Also 1 Chron. 6. 4-15. Ezra was of his line (Ezra 7. 1, 5).

everlasting priesthood. Restored to Phinehas, and remained with him, after Eli.

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4.

atonement. See note on Ex. 29. 33.

15 people = clan or tribe. Heb. 'ummoth. Occurs only here, Gen. 25. 16 and Ps. 117. 1.

17 Vex. Cp. ch. 31.

18 wiles = seductions. Heb. nēkal. Occurs only here.

day: i. e. the "one day" of 1 Cor. 10. 8.

**26. 1-27. 11** (A<sup>s</sup>, p. 176). NUMERATION AND ORDER: INHERITANCE (*Alternation*).

A<sup>s</sup> A | 26. 1-51. The People.

B | 26. 52-62. Their inheritance.

A | 26. 63-65. The People.

B | 27. 1-11. Their inheritance.

**1-51** (A, above). THE PEOPLE.  
(*Introversion and Division*.)

A c | 1-4. Command to number.

d<sup>1</sup> | 5-11. Reuben.

12-14. Simeon.

15-18. Gad.

d<sup>2</sup> | 19-22. Judah.

23-25. Issachar.

26, 27. Zebulun.

d<sup>3</sup> | 28-34. Manasseh.

35-37. Ephraim.

38-41. Benjamin.

d<sup>4</sup> | 42, 43. Dan.

44-47. Asher.

48-50. Naphtali.

c | 51. The total number.

1 after the plague. Cp. 25. 9.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

spake. See note on 1. 1.

2 Take the sum. For the order of the tribes see Ap. 45. Moses received them by number, Ex. 38. 26; so now, when preparing to die, he delivers them over by number. This was the third numbering.

children = sons.

their fathers' house: i. e. the families. These shown here to be forty-seven. In Gen. 46 they are fifty-two; so five are extinct (one of Simeon, one of Asher, and three of Benjamin).

4 Take the sum of the people. This correctly supplies the Ellipsis from v. 2. See Fig. *Ellipsis*, Ap. 6. iii. 1.

as = according to what.

5 Reuben. Cp. Gen. 46. 8. Ex. 6. 14. The order is the same as in 1. 20, except that Ephraim and Manasseh are reversed. See Ap. 45.

family. See note on "house", v. 2, and throughout the chapter.

6 Of Hezron = To Hezron [pertained], and so throughout. Cp. vv. 12, 13, 15, 16, 17, 20, 21, 23, 24, 26, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32.

7 forty and three, &c. = 43,730 In Num. 1. 21 = 46,500, decrease of 2,770. This is an undesigned evidence of accuracy: an uninspired writer would have made an increase.

8 sons. A special reading of MS. called *Serir* reads "son". See Ap. 34.

9 which were famous, &c. Heb. "the called of the congregation". No Ellipsis.

strove = struggled. Heb. nāzāh. Cp. Ex. 2. 13. Lev. 24. 10. 2 Sam. 14. 6. Cp. 16. 2, 3.

10 And the earth. This tenth verse is a *Parenthesis*. See Ap. 6.

sign: i. e. a warning.



1452

11 Notwithstanding ° the children of Korah died not.

12 The sons of Simeon after their ° families: ° of Nemuel, the ° family of the Nemuelites: ° of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: ° of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

13 ° Of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: ° of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

14 These are the ° families of the Simeonites, ° twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 The ° children of Gad after their families: ° of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: ° of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: ° of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

16 ° Of Ozni, the family of the Oznites: ° of Eri, the family of the Erites:

17 Of Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Arel, the family of the Arelites.

18 These are the families of the ° children of Gad according to those that were numbered of them, ° forty thousand and five hundred.

d<sup>2</sup>  
(p. 219)

19 The sons of Judah were Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

20 And the sons of Judah after their families were; ° of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: ° of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: ° of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites.

21 And the sons of Pharez were; ° of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: ° of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 These are the ° families of Judah according to those that were numbered of them, ° threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

23 ° Of the sons of Issachar after their families: ° of Tola, the family of the Tolaites: ° of Pua, the family of the Punites:

24 ° Of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: ° of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

25 These are the families of Issachar according to those that were numbered of them, ° threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

26 ° Of the sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: ° of Elon, the family of the Elonites: ° of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

27 These are the ° families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbered of them, ° threescore thousand and five hundred.

d<sup>1</sup>

28 The sons of Joseph after their families were ° Manasseh and Ephraim.

29 ° Of the sons of ° Manasseh: ° of Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: ° of Gilead come the family of the Gileadites.

30 These are the sons of ° Gilead: ° of Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: ° of Helek, the family of the Helekites:

31 And ° of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites:

32 And ° of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaits: and ° of Hephher, the family of the Hephherites.

33 ° And Zelophehad the son of Hephher had no sons, but ° daughters: and the names of the

11 the children of Korah died not. Cp. 16. 32, 35. They were Assir, Elkanah, and Abiasaph (Ex. 6. 24). Their descendants were prominent in the Temple-worship (1 Chron. 6. 22-38). Of them came Samuel (cp. 1 Chron. 6. 33, 4 with 1 Sam. 1. 20) and Heman (cp. 1 Chron. 6. 33 with 25. 4, 6). Two groups of Psalms are associated with them (42-49 and 84-88).

14 twenty and two, &c. In Num. 1. 23 = 59,300, decrease 37,100.

18 forty thousand, &c. = 40,500. In Num. 2. 15 = 45,650, decrease 5,150.

22 threescore, &c. = 76,500. In Num. 2. 4 = 74,600, increase 1,900.

23 Of. This word is not needed.

of Tola. Should be "to Tola [pertained]", as in v. 6. The word "to" or "unto" is read in some codices with Sam. and Sept.

25 threescore, &c. = 64,300. In Num. 2. 6 = 54,400, increase 9,900.

27 threescore, &c. = 60,500. In Num. 2. 8 = 57,400, increase 3,100.

28 Manasseh comes before Ephraim here, because the tribe had increased. In Num. 2. 18, 20 Ephraim comes first, because he was the standard-bearer, and because of the blessing (Gen. 48. 14).

30 Gilead. Cp. 32. 39, 40 and Josh. 17. 1.

Jeezer. In Josh. 17. 2, Abiezer. Only this tribe, and Judah (v. 21) had great-grandsons as "heads". Cp. Gen. 50. 23.

33 And = Now.

daughters. Cp. 27. 1; 36. 1-12; and Josh. 17. 3, 4. Their names are written Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcah (some codices, with Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "and Milcah"), and Tirzah.

34 fifty and two, &c. = 52,700. In Num. 2. 21 = 32,200, increase 20,500.

36 And. Some codices, with Sam., Jon., and Sept., omit "And".

Eran . . . Eranites. Some codices, with Sam., Sept., and Syr., have "Edan . . . Edanites", the letters ʾ (Daleth) and ʾ (Resh) being easily mistaken.

37 thirty and two, &c. = 32,500. In Num. 2. 19 = 40,500, decrease 7,500.

daughters of Zelophehad were Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 These are the ° families of Manasseh, and those that were numbered of them, ° fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

35 These are the sons of Ephraim after their families: ° of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: ° of Becher, the family of the Bachrites: ° of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

36 ° And these are the sons of Shuthelah: of ° Eran, the family of the ° Eranites.

37 These are the ° families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbered of them, ° thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These are the sons of Joseph after their families.

38 The sons of Benjamin after their families: ° of Bela, the family of the Belaites: ° of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: ° of Ahiiram, the family of the Ahiiramites:

39 ° Of Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: ° of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

40 And the sons of Bela were Ard and

1452

Naaman: ° of Ard, the family of the Ardites: and ° of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

41 These are the sons of Benjamin after their ° families: and they that were numbered of them were ° forty and five thousand and six hundred.

d<sup>4</sup>  
(p. 219)

42 These are the sons of Dan after their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These are the families of Dan after their families.

43 All the ° families of the Shuhamites, according to those that were numbered of them, were ° threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

44 Of the ° children of Asher after their families: ° of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: ° of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: ° of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

45 ° Of the sons of Beriah: ° of Heber, the family of the Heberites: ° of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher was Sarah.

47 These are the ° families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbered of them; who were ° fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

48 Of the sons of Naphtali after their families: ° of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: ° of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

49 ° Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: ° of Shillel, the family of the Shillemites.

50 These are the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbered of them were ° forty and five thousand and four hundred.

51 These were the numbered of the ° children of Israel, ° six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

B e<sup>1</sup>  
(p. 221)

52 And ° the LORD ° spake unto Moses, saying,

53 "Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance according to the number of names.

54 To ° many thou shalt give the more inheritance, and to ° few thou shalt give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given according to those that were numbered of him.

55 Notwithstanding the land shall be divided ° by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.

56 According to ° the lot shall the possession thereof be divided between many and few."

e<sup>2</sup>

57 And these are they that were numbered of the Levites after their ° families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

58 These are the ° families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites. And Kohath begat Amram.

59 And the name of Amram's wife was ° Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom her mother ° bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare

40 of Ard. Ellipsis (Ap. 6) should be supplied thus: "[to Ard] pertained".

41 forty and five, &c. = 45,600. In Num. 2. 23 = 35,400, increase 10,200.

43 threescore and four, &c. = 64,400. In Num. 2. 26 = 62,700. Decrease = 1,700.

44 children = sons.

47 fifty and three, &c. = 53,400. In Num. 2. 28 = 41,500, increase 11,900.

50 forty and five, &c. = 45,400. In Num. 2. 30 = 53,400, decrease 8,000.

51 The total number, accomplishing the command, v. 2. See the Structure, p. 219.

six hundred, &c. = 601,730. In Num. 2. 32 = 603,550, total decrease 1,820. In Egypt they increased like fishes, Ex. 1. 7, now they decrease. Cp. Ps. 78. 17-33.

Seven tribes increased (Judah, Issachar, Zebulun, Manasseh, Benjamin, Dan, Asher), total 59,200, besides the 1,000 Levites.

Five tribes decreased (Reuben, Simeon, Gad, Ephraim, and Naphtali), total 61,020.

LEAH, increase: in Judah 1,900, Issachar 9,900, Zebulun 3,100, Levi 1,000; and decrease in Reuben 2,770, Simeon 37,100. Total decrease 23,970.

RACHEL, increase: in Manasseh 20,500, Benjamin 10,200; and decrease in Ephraim 8,000; total increase 22,700.

ZILPAH, increase: in Asher 11,900; and decrease in Gad 5,150; total increase 6,750.

BILHAH, increase: in Dan 1,700; and decrease in Naphtali 8,000; total decrease 6,300.

So, in the four camps: East camp, all increased; South camp, all decreased; West camp, Benjamin and Manasseh increased, Ephraim decreased; North camp, Dan and Asher increased, Naphtali decreased.

On the whole, cp. Job 12. 9, 10, 14, 23.

#### 52-62 (B, p. 200). THEIR INHERITANCE.

B | e<sup>1</sup> | 52-56. Inheritance by number.

| e<sup>2</sup> | 57-62. Levi no inheritance.

54 many = the greater number.

few = the smaller number.

55 by = "upon": i. e. "contingently upon" (see v. 56). By Eleazar (34. 17), because, as high priest, he had the Urim and Thummim, which were the lots cast. The high priest must be present for the lot to speak, and give Jehovah's decision (Josh. 17. 4). Cp. Ezra 2. 61-63. Neh. 7. 63-65. The lot "came up" (Josh. 18. 11); "came forth" (Josh. 19. 1); "came out" (Josh. 19. 17) of the bag (containing the Urim and Thummim) which was in or behind the breastplate. See note on Ex. 28. 30, and cp. Prov. 16. 33; 18. 18.

56 the lot = Heb. "the mouth of the lot", as though the "lot" spoke and was personified, by the Fig. *Prosopopœia* (Ap. 6). See on v. 55.

59 Jochebed. Cp. Ex. 2. 1 and 6. 20.

bare to Levi in Egypt. This explains apparent discrepancy between her age and that of Amram. See Ap. 50. III.

61 Nadab. Cp. Lev. 10. 2. Num. 3. 4. 1 Chron. 24. 2.

unto Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

60 And unto Aaron was born Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

61 And ° Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before ° the LORD.

62 And those that were numbered of them were twenty and three thousand, all males from a month old and upward: for they were not numbered among the ° children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the ° children of Israel.

63 These are they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered

A

(p. 219)



1452

the <sup>2</sup> children of Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho.

64 But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the <sup>2</sup> children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.

65 For <sup>1</sup> the LORD had <sup>o</sup> said of them, "They <sup>o</sup> shall surely die in the wilderness." And there was not left a man of them, <sup>o</sup> save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

B f  
(p. 222)

27 Then came the <sup>o</sup> daughters of Zelophehad, the son of Hephher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these *are* the names of his <sup>o</sup> daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation, by the <sup>o</sup> door of the <sup>o</sup> tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

3 "Our father <sup>o</sup> died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against <sup>o</sup> the LORD in the company of Korah; but died in his own <sup>o</sup> sin, and had no sons.

4 <sup>o</sup> Why should the name of our father be done away from among his family, because he hath no son? Give unto us *therefore* a possession among the brethren of our father."

g

5 And Moses brought their cause before <sup>3</sup> the LORD.

f

6 And <sup>3</sup> the LORD <sup>o</sup> spake unto Moses, saying,

7 "The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: thou <sup>o</sup> shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.

g

8 And thou shalt speak unto the <sup>o</sup> children of Israel, saying, 'If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance <sup>o</sup> unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the <sup>3</sup> children of Israel <sup>o</sup> a statute of judgment, <sup>o</sup> as <sup>3</sup> the LORD commanded Moses."

B<sup>3</sup> A i

12 And <sup>3</sup> the LORD <sup>o</sup> said unto Moses, "Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the <sup>3</sup> children of Israel.

13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy People, <sup>11</sup> as <sup>o</sup> Aaron thy brother was gathered.

14 For ye <sup>o</sup> rebelled against <sup>o</sup> My commandment in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify Me at the water before their eyes: that *is* the <sup>o</sup> water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin."

k

15 And Moses spake unto <sup>3</sup> the LORD, saying,

16 "Let <sup>3</sup> the LORD, the <sup>o</sup> God of the <sup>o</sup> spirits

65 said. Forty years before. Cp. ch. 14. 28-33. shall surely die. Heb. "a dying they will die". Fig. *Polyptoton* (Ap. 6). See note on Gen. 2. 17; 26. 28. save Caleb, &c. Cp. 14. 24, 30, 38. The whole congregation therefore composed of men over twenty, and none older than sixty.

## 27. 1-11 (B, p. 219). INHERITANCE: THE DAUGHTERS OF ZELOPHEHAD.

(Alternation.)

B | f | 1-4. Their plea.

g | 5. Reference to Jehovah.

f | 6, 7. Answer to plea.

g | 8-11. Statute of Jehovah.

1 daughters. Cp. 26. 33. Josh. 17. 3.

2 door = entrance.

tabernacle = tent. Heb. 'ohel. Ap. 40.

3 died. Cp. 26. 64, 65.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

sin. Heb. *chāt'ā*. Ap. 44. i.

4 Why...? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

6 spake. See note on 1. 1.

7 shalt surely give. Heb. "a giving thou shalt give". Fig. *Polyptoton* (Ap. 6), for emphasis. See note on Gen. 26. 28. This command obeyed in Josh. 17. 4.

8 children = sons.

11 unto his kinsman. Cp. note on Lev. 18. 6.

a statute of judgment: or, regulative statute. Cp. 35. 29.

as = according to what.

12 the LORD said = Jehovah said. See note on 3. 40.

## 27. 12-31. 54 (B<sup>3</sup>, p. 176). EVENTS AND LAWS (Introversion).

B<sup>3</sup> | A | 27. 12-23. Event: Moses' successor appointed.

B | 28. 1-29. 40. Laws as to offerings (necessary).

B | 30. 1-16. Laws as to vows (voluntary).

A | 31. 1-54. Event: Moses' vengeance on Midian.

## 27. 12-23 (A, above). EVENT: MOSES' SUCCESSOR (Alternation).

A | h | i | 12-14. Warning to Moses.

k | 15-17. Response of Moses.

h | i | 18-21. Appointment of Joshua.

k | 22, 23. Obedience.

13 Aaron. Cp. 20. 24.

14 rebelled. Cp. 20. 24.

My commandment. Heb. "My mouth". Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, "mouth" put for what is spoken by it.

water. Cp. Ex. 17. 7. Of another Meribah.

16 God = Elohim. God, the Creator of men and the spirits of men (Gen. 2. 7), Who giveth the spirit to man, and takes it to Himself again (Ecc. 12. 7), and Who giveth all the gifts of the Spirit (1 Cor. 14. 12).

spirits. Plural of Heb. *rūach*. See Ap. 9.

set = or visit: i. e. provide and appoint.

man. Heb. 'ish. See Ap. 14. ii.

17 go out... go in. Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Species), Ap. 6, put for life in general, especially all official movements, and actions.

18 said. See note on 3. 40.

of all flesh, <sup>o</sup> set a <sup>o</sup> man over the congregation,

17 Which may <sup>o</sup> go out before them, and which may <sup>o</sup> go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of <sup>3</sup> the LORD be not as sheep which have no shepherd."

18 And <sup>3</sup> the LORD <sup>o</sup> said unto Moses, "Take

1452 thee °Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is the °spirit, and lay thine hand upon him; 19 And 16 set him before °Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and give him a charge in their sight.

20 And thou shalt put some of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the °children of Israel may be obedient.

21 And °he shall stand before 19 Eleazar the priest, who shall ask °counsel °for him after the °judgment of °Urim before 3 the LORD: °at his °word shall they 17 go out, and at his °word they shall 17 come in, both he, and all the °children of Israel with him, even all the congregation."

k  
(p. 222) 22 And Moses did 13 as 3 the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua, and 16 set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation:

23 And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as 3 the LORD °commanded °by the hand of Moses.

B l  
(p. 223) 28 And °the LORD °spake unto Moses, saying,

m 2 "Command the °children of Israel, and say unto them, 'My °offering, and My °bread for My sacrifices made by fire, for a °sweet savour unto Me, shall ye observe to °offer unto Me in their °due season.'

n o' 3 And thou shalt say unto them, 'This is the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto 1 the LORD; two lambs of the first year °without spot day by day, for a continual burnt offering.

4 The one lamb shalt thou °offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou °offer °at even;

5 And a tenth part of an °ephah of flour for a °meat offering, mingled with the fourth part of an °hin of beaten oil.

6 It is a continual burnt offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for a 2 sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto 1 the LORD.

7 And the drink offering thereof shall be the fourth part of an °hin for the one lamb: in the °holy place shalt thou cause the °strong wine to be poured unto 1 the LORD for a drink offering.

8 And the other lamb shalt thou 4 offer at even: as the 5 meat offering of the morning, and as the drink offering thereof, thou shalt offer it, a sacrifice made by fire, of a 2 sweet savour unto the LORD.

o' 9 And on the sabbath day two lambs of the first year 3 without spot, and two tenth deals of flour for a 5 meat offering, mingled with oil, and the drink offering thereof:

10 This is the burnt offering of every sabbath, °beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

o' 11 And in the beginnings of your months ye shall °offer a burnt offering unto 1 the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year 3 without spot;

12 And three °tenth deals of flour for a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one bullock;

Joshua. See note on Ex. 17. 9.

spirit. Heb. *rûach* (Ap. 9). Put here by the Fig. Metonymy (of Cause), Ap. 6, for the gifts of the Holy Spirit: here, a spirit of "wisdom" (Deut. 34. 9).

19 Eleazar the priest: because he had the breastplate with Urim and Thummim, and could alone give Joshua the decision or "judgment" of Jehovah.

21 he shall stand = take his stand. Heb. *'amad*, as v. 2.

counsel. Supply Ellipsis with the word "judgment" from next clause (Ap. 6. iii. 1).

for = by.

after = for.

judgment = decision.

Urim = the Urim. See note on Ex. 28. 30.

at his word = at the mouth: i. e. of the Urim.

word = commandment or instruction, "word" put by Fig. Metonymy (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, for what is spoken by the mouth.

23 commanded = spake. See note on 1. 1.

by the hand. Fig. Metonymy (of Cause), Ap. 6: i. e. by the instrumentality or agency of the hand.

### 28. 1—29. 40 (B, p. 222). LAWS AS TO OFFERINGS (Introversion).

B l | 28. 1. Command given.

m | 28. 2. General specification.

n | 28. 3-31. Particular: as to offerings.

n | 29. 1-38. Particular: as to seventh month.

m | 29. 39. General summary.

l | 29. 40. Command communicated.

28. 1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

spake. See note on 1. 1.

2 children = sons.

offering = approach offering Heb. *qorbân*. Ap. 43. II. i.

bread. Fig. Synecdoche (of Species), Ap. 6, put for all kinds of food.

sweet savour. See note on Lev. 1. 9.

offer = bring near. Heb. *kārab*. Ap. 43. I. i.

due season = appointed time. Heb. *mô'ed*. See note on Gen. 1. 14.

### 3-31 (n, above). PARTICULAR: AS TO OFFERINGS (Division).

n | o' | 3-8. Daily.

o' | 9, 10. Sabbatic.

o' | 11-15. Monthly.

o' | 16-25. Paschal.

o' | 26-31. Firstfruits.

3 without spot. Heb. *tāmim*, without blemish. See Ap. 26.

4 offer = prepare. Heb. *'āsāh*. Ap. 43. I. iii.

at even = between the evenings.

5 ephah. See Ap. 51. III. 3.

meat offering. Heb. *minchah* = meal or gift offering. Ap. 43. II. iii.

hin. See Ap. 51. III. 3.

7 holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5.

strong wine. Heb. *shēkar*. Ap. 27. iv.

10 beside = over and above.

11 offer = bring near. Heb. *kārab*. Ap. 43. I. i.

12 tenth deals. See Ap. 51. III. 3.

14 wine. Heb. *yayin*. Ap. 27. 1.

and two °tenth deals of flour for a 5 meat offering, mingled with oil, for one ram;

13 And a several 12 tenth deal of flour mingled with oil for a 5 meat offering unto one lamb; for a burnt offering of a 2 sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto 1 the LORD.

14 And their drink offerings shall be half an 5 hin of °wine unto a bullock, and the third part of an 5 hin unto a ram, and a fourth part of an 5 hin unto a lamb: this is the burnt offering of every month throughout the months of the year.



1452

15 And one kid of the goats for a °sin offering unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD shali be <sup>4</sup>offered, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

(p. 223)

16 And in the °fourteenth day of the °first month *is* the passover of <sup>1</sup>the LORD.

14

17 And in the fifteenth day of this month *is* the feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

Abib

18 In the <sup>16</sup>first day *shall be* an <sup>5</sup>holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work *therein*:

15

Abib

19 But ye shall <sup>2</sup>offer a sacrifice made by fire for a burnt offering unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: they shall be unto you without blemish:

20 And their <sup>5</sup>meat offering *shall be* of flour mingled with oil: three <sup>12</sup>tenth deals shall ye <sup>4</sup>offer for a bullock, and two <sup>12</sup>tenth deals for a ram;

21 A several <sup>13</sup>tenth deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

22 And one goat for a sin offering, to make an °atonement for you.

23 Ye shall offer these °beside the burnt offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt offering.

24 After this manner ye shall <sup>2</sup>offer daily, throughout the seven days, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a <sup>2</sup>sweet savour unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD: it shall be <sup>2</sup>offered <sup>10</sup>beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

25 And on the seventh day ye shall have an <sup>5</sup>holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

o<sup>5</sup>

26 Also °in the day of the firstfruits, when ye bring a new <sup>5</sup>meat offering unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD, °after your weeks *be out*, ye shall have an <sup>5</sup>holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work:

27 But ye shall <sup>11</sup>offer the burnt offering for a <sup>2</sup>sweet savour unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD; two young bullocks, °one ram, seven lambs of the first year;

28 And their <sup>5</sup>meat offering of flour mingled with oil, three <sup>12</sup>tenth deals unto one bullock, °two <sup>12</sup>tenth deals unto one ram,

29 A several <sup>12</sup>tenth deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs;

30 °And one kid of the goats, to make an <sup>22</sup>atonement for you.

31 Ye shall <sup>4</sup>offer *them* <sup>23</sup>beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, (they shall be unto you without blemish) and their drink offerings.

(p. 224)

1st

Tisri

29 And in the °seventh month, on the first day of the month, ye shall have an °holy convocation; ye shall do no °servile work: it is a day of °blowing the trumpets unto you.

2 And ye shall °offer a burnt offering for a °sweet savour unto °the LORD; one young bullock, one ram, and seven lambs of the first year °without blemish:

3 And their °meat offering *shall be* of flour mingled with oil, three °tenth deals for a bullock, and two °tenth deals for a ram,

15 sin offering. Heb. *chāf'ā*. Ap. 43. II. v.

16 fourteenth. Cp. Ex. 12. 2, 14, 18. Lev. 23. 5. first. Cp. Lev. 23. 7.

22 atonement. See note on Ex. 29. 33.

23 beside = in addition to, as in v. 31 (not "upon", as in vv. 10 and 24).

26 in the day = at the time. See Ap. 18.

after your weeks *be out* = on the eve of your weeks.

27 one. Some codices, with one early printed edition, Sam., Jon., and Syr., read "and one".

28 two. Some codices, with one early printed edition, Sam., Sept., and Syr., read "and two".

30 And. This word, "and", is read in some codices, with Sam., Sept., Syr., and Vulg.

## 29. 1-38 (n, p. 223). PARTICULAR: re SEVENTH MONTH (Division).

n p<sup>1</sup> 1-8. First day. Seventh month.

p<sup>2</sup> 7-11. Tenth day.

p<sup>3</sup> 12-16. Fifteenth day.

p<sup>4</sup> 17-19. Second day.

p<sup>5</sup> 20-22. Third day.

p<sup>6</sup> 23-25. Fourth day.

p<sup>7</sup> 26-28. Fifth day.

p<sup>8</sup> 29-31. Sixth day.

p<sup>9</sup> 32-34. Seventh day.

p<sup>10</sup> 35-38. Eighth day.

1 seventh month. Heb. name Tisri not known in Scripture (our Sept.-Oct.). The old civil year went out (Ex. 23. 16; 34. 22), known as Ethanin (1 Kings 8. 2). Tisri = the first month of civil year. Nisan, or Abib = the first month of sacred year.

holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5. servile = laborious. blowing the trumpets. Cp. Lev. 23. 24.

2 offer = prepare. Heb. *'āsāh*. Ap. 43. I. iii.

sweet savour. See note on Lev. 1. 9.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

without blemish = physically perfect. See Ap. 26.

3 meat offering. See Ap. 43. II. iii.

tenth deals. See Ap. 51. III. 3.

5 sin offering. See Ap. 43. II. v.

atonement. See note on Ex. 29. 33.

6 Beside = in addition to. See note on 28. 23.

manner = ordinance, or regulation.

7 souls. Plural of Heb. *nephesh*. See Ap. 13.

8 offer = bring near. Heb. *kāray*. Ap. 43. I. i.

10 A several tenth. Heb. "a tenth, a tenth" = a tenth severally, i. e. to each.

11 One. Some codices, with Sam., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "And one".

4 And one <sup>3</sup>tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

5 And one kid of the goats for a °sin offering, to make an °atonement for you:

6 °Beside the burnt offering of the month, and his <sup>3</sup>meat offering, and the daily burnt offering, and his meat offering, and their drink offerings, according unto their °manner, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto <sup>2</sup>the LORD.

7 And ye shall have on the tenth day of this seventh month an <sup>1</sup>holy convocation; and ye shall afflict your °souls: ye shall not do any work *therein*:

8 But ye shall °offer a burnt offering unto the LORD for a <sup>2</sup>sweet savour; one young bullock, one ram, and seven lambs of the first year; they shall be unto you <sup>2</sup>without blemish:

9 And their <sup>3</sup>meat offering *shall be* of flour mingled with oil, three <sup>3</sup>tenth deals to a bullock, and two <sup>3</sup>tenth deals to one ram,

10 °A several <sup>3</sup>tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

11 °One kid of the goats for a <sup>5</sup>sin offering;

1452 <sup>6</sup>beside <sup>o</sup>the <sup>11</sup>sin offering of <sup>o</sup>atonement, and the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering of it, and their drink offerings.

<sup>p</sup>  
(p. 224)  
15th.  
Tisri 12 And on the <sup>o</sup>fifteenth day of <sup>o</sup>the seventh month ye shall have an <sup>1</sup>holy convocation; ye shall do no <sup>1</sup>servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto <sup>2</sup>the LORD seven days:

13 And ye shall <sup>o</sup>offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a <sup>2</sup>sweet savour unto <sup>2</sup>the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year; they shall be without blemish:

14 And their meat offering *shall be of flour mingled with oil*, three <sup>3</sup>tenth deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two <sup>3</sup>tenth deals to each ram of the two rams,

15 And <sup>o</sup>a several <sup>3</sup>tenth deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:

16 And one kid of the goats *for a sin offering*; <sup>11</sup>beside the continual burnt offering, <sup>o</sup>his meat offering, and his drink offering.

<sup>p</sup>  
16th  
Tisri 17 And on the second day <sup>o</sup>ye shall offer twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year <sup>2</sup>without spot:

18 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the <sup>6</sup>manner:

19 And one kid of the goats *for a sin offering*; <sup>6</sup>beside the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering thereof, and their drink offerings.

<sup>p</sup>  
17th  
Tisri 20 And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year <sup>2</sup>without blemish;

21 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the <sup>6</sup>manner:

22 And <sup>11</sup>one goat *for a sin offering*; <sup>6</sup>beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

<sup>p</sup>  
18th  
Tisri 23 And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year <sup>2</sup>without blemish:

24 <sup>o</sup>Their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the <sup>6</sup>manner:

25 And one kid of the goats *for a sin offering*; <sup>6</sup>beside the continual burnt offering, <sup>o</sup>his meat offering, and his drink offering.

<sup>p</sup>  
19th  
Tisri 26 And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year <sup>2</sup>without spot:

27 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the <sup>6</sup>manner:

28 And one goat *for a sin offering*; <sup>6</sup>beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

<sup>p</sup>  
20th  
Tisri 29 And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

30 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and

the sin offering of atonement. This was the great offering of the day of atonement. Lev. 16.

12 fifteenth day. The Feast of Tabernacles. the seventh month. Some codices, with Sam., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "this month".

15 a several tenth. As in v. 10, but the second word "tenth" has the extraordinary points (Ap. 31) omitting the word, making it like v. 4, instead of like v. 10.

16 his meat offering = the meal offering thereof. Some codices, with Sam., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "and the", or "and his".

17 ye shall offer. The Ellipsis (Ap. 6) is correctly supplied from preceding verses (vv. 2, 8, 13).

24 Their. Some codices, with one early printed edition, Sam., Sept., and Syr., read "And their".

25 his. See note on v. 16. Some codices, with Sam., Onk., Syr., and Vulg., read "and his".

31 his. See note on v. 16. Some codices, with one early printed edition, Sam., Onk., and Syr., read "and his".

drink offering. Some codices have this in the plural.

35 solemn assembly. Cp. Lev. 23. 36.

37 Their. Some codices, with Sam., Syr., and Vulg., read "With their".

39 set feasts = appointed seasons. See note on 28. 2 and Gen. 1. 14.

40 children = sons.

for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the <sup>6</sup>manner:

31 And one goat *for a sin offering*; <sup>6</sup>beside the continual burnt offering, <sup>o</sup>his meat offering, and his <sup>o</sup>drink offering.

32 And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year <sup>2</sup>without blemish:

33 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the <sup>6</sup>manner:

34 And one goat *for a sin offering*; <sup>6</sup>beside the continual burnt offering, <sup>o</sup>his meat offering, and his <sup>31</sup>drink offering.

35 On the eighth day ye shall have a <sup>o</sup>solemn assembly: ye shall do no <sup>1</sup>servile work *therein*:

36 But ye shall <sup>o</sup>offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a <sup>2</sup>sweet savour unto <sup>2</sup>the LORD: one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year <sup>2</sup>without blemish:

37 <sup>o</sup>Their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the <sup>6</sup>manner:

38 And one goat *for a sin offering*; <sup>6</sup>beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

39 These *things* ye shall do unto <sup>2</sup>the LORD in your <sup>o</sup>set feasts, beside your vows, and your freewill offerings, for your burnt offerings, and for your meat offerings, and for your drink offerings, and for your peace offerings."

40 And Moses told the <sup>o</sup>children of Israel according to all that <sup>2</sup>the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>p</sup>  
21st  
Tisri

<sup>p</sup>  
22nd  
Tisri

<sup>m</sup>  
(p. 223)



B q  
(p. 226)  
1452

**30** And Moses spake unto the °heads of the tribes concerning the °children of Israel, saying, "This is the thing which °the LORD hath commanded.

2 If a °man °vow a vow unto °the LORD, or swear an oath to bind his °soul with a bond; he shall not °break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

r s 3 If a woman also °vow a vow unto °the LORD, °and °bind herself by a bond, being in her father's house in her youth;

4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her °soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows °shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her °soul °shall stand.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her °soul, shall stand: and °the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

t 6 And if she had at all an husband, when she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her °soul;

7 And her husband heard it, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard it: then °her vows °shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her °soul °shall stand.

8 But if her husband disallowed her on the day that he heard it; then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her °soul, of none effect: and °the LORD shall forgive her.

s 9 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is °divorced, wherewith they have bound their °souls, °shall stand against her.

t 10 And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her °soul by a bond with an oath;

11 And her husband heard it, and held his peace at her, and disallowed her not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her °soul °shall stand.

12 But if her husband °hath utterly made them void on the day he heard them; then whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her °soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void; and °the LORD shall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the °soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if her husband °altogether hold his peace at her from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds, which are upon her: he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her in the day that he heard them.

15 But if he shall any ways make them void after that he hath heard them; then he shall bear her °iniquity."

q 16 These are the statutes, which °the LORD commanded Moses, between a °man and his wife, between the father and his daughter, being yet in her youth in her father's house.

### 30. 1-16 (B, p. 222). LAWS AS TO VOWS. (Introversion.)

B | q | 1, 2. Vows made by men.  
r | 3-15. Vows made by women.  
q | 16. Vows made by men and women.

1 heads = rulers or princes.

children = sons.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

2 man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. ii.

vow a vow. Fig. *Polyptōton* (Ap. 6) = make a solemn promise.

soul. Heb. *nephesh* (Ap. 13), used in this chapter twelve times for the whole (responsible) person.

break = Heb. profane.

### 3-15 (r, above). VOWS MADE BY WOMEN. (Alternation.)

r | s | 3-5. Virgin.  
t | 6-8. Wife.  
s | 9. Widow (or Divorcee).  
t | 10-15. Wife.

3 and = or.

bind . . . a bond. Fig. *Polyptōton* (Ap. 6) = make a solemn bond.

4 shall stand = abide firm. Cp. Gen. 23. 17, 20. Ps. 19. 7. Isa. 14. 24; 40. 8. Jer. 44. 29.

7 her. Some codices, with Sam., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "all her", as in v. 4.

9 divorced. Heb. "put away [from her husband]". Cp. Lev. 21. 7.

12 hath utterly made them void. Fig. *Polyptōton* (Ap. 6). Heb. "a making void he hath made them void". Fig. well represented by the word "utterly". See note on Gen. 26. 28.

14 altogether, &c. Heb. "a holding his peace, he held his peace". Fig. *Polyptōton* (Ap. 6), well translated by "altogether".

15 iniquity. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for the punishment occasioned by it. Heb. 'āvāh. Ap. 44. iv.

### 31. 1-54 (A, p. 222). EVENT: MOSES' VENGEANCE ON MIDIANITES (Alternation.)

A | u | 1-4. Commands.  
v | 5-13. Obedience.  
u | 14-30. Commands (14-20 by Moses; 21-24 by Eleazar; 25-30 by Jehovah).  
v | 31-54. Obedience.

1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

spake. See note on 1. 1.

2 Avenge. Heb. revenge the revengement. Fig. *Polyptōton* (Ap. 6). = execute due vengeance.

children = sons.

afterward. Sam., Jon., Sept., Syr., and Vulg. read "and afterward".

be gathered, &c. Cp. 27. 13.

3 avenge the LORD of Midian = render the vengeance of Jehovah upon Midian. Cp. ch. 25. 17.

**31** And °the LORD °spake unto Moses, A u saying,

2 °"Avenge the °children of Israel of °the Midianites: °afterward shalt thou °be gathered unto thy people."

3 And Moses spake unto the People, saying, "Arm some of yourselves unto the war, and let them go against °the Midianites, and °avenge °the LORD of Midian.

4 Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war."

v  
(p. 226)  
1452

5 So there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of every tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.

6 And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of every tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and the trumpets to blow in his hand.

7 And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses; and they slew all the males.

8 And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; namely, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword.

9 And the children of Israel took all the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles, with fire.

11 And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, both of men and of beasts.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, unto Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which are by Jordan near Jericho.

13 And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

u 14 And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, with the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the battle.

15 And Moses said unto them, "Have ye saved all the women alive?"

16 Behold, these caused the children of Israel, through the counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

17 Now therefore kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with him.

18 But all the women children, that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves.

19 And do ye abide without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and whosoever hath touched any slain, purify both yourselves and your captives on the third day, and on the seventh day.

20 And purify all your raiment, and all that is made of skins, and all work of goats' hair, and all things made of wood."

21 And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war which went to the battle, "This is the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moses;

22 Only the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make it go through the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire ye shall make go through the water.

24 And ye shall wash your clothes on the

5 armed = assigned to or for, &c.

6 Phinehas. Cp. 25. 7-15.

instruments = vessels.

trumpets = alarm trumpets, which were also prayer trumpets. Cp. 10. 9, 10.

7 as = according as.

8 Evi. Cp. Josh. 13. 21.

five kings: called princes or dukes of Sihon, Josh. 13. 21.

Balaam. Cp. Josh. 13. 22.

slew. Balaam thus did not "die the death of the righteous". Cp. 23. 10.

10 burnt = burnt up, or down. Heb. *sārāph*. Ap. 43. I. viii. The same judgment is in store for spiritual fornication. Rev. 17. 16; 18. 8.

castles = fortified places.

11 prey = booty. Heb. *malḵōah*. First occurrence. Always used of animated prey.

men. Heb. *ādām*. Ap. 14. I.

12 captives. Heb. captivity.

the. Some codices, with Sam., Jon., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "all the".

13 meet them: as Melchizedek met Abram (Gen. 14. 17).

14 wroth. Moses meek in his own matters, but not in Jehovah's. In these there was a "godly jealousy". battle. Heb. battle of the war = "the [battle] array (or host) of the war", or martial host.

16 these. Cp. 25. 2.

counsel = word, or doctrine (Rev. 2. 14).

trespass = Heb. *mā'al*. Cp. Ap. 44. xi.

17 man. Heb. *ish* (Ap. 14. II).

him = male.

19 person = soul. Heb. *nephesh* (Ap. 13).

21 men. Heb. pl. of *ish*, or *'enōsh*. Ap. 14.

went = came, or had come. ordinance = statute.

22 the. Some codices, with Sam., Jon., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "and the" in each of these three instances, making the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6).

iron. Found in Egypt as early as 2800 B.C.

23 water of separation. See ch. 19.

25 spake. See note on 1. 1.

26 man. Heb. *ādām*. Ap. 14. I.

28 tribute = computed value, assigned to Jehovah. Heb. *mekes*. Occurs only in this chapter.

soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

persons = men. Heb. *ādām*. Ap. 14. I.

29 give it. An extra portion in addition to Deut. 18. 1, 2 and Num. 18. 19. So Abram, Gen. 14. 20.

30 of the. Some codices, with Sam., Jon., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "and of the".

tabernacle = habitation. Heb. *mishkān*. Ap. 40.

seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp."

25 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 "Take the sum of the prey that was taken, both of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

27 And divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation:

28 And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war which went out to battle: one soul of five hundred, both of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep:

29 Take it of their half, and give it unto Eleazar the priest, for an heave offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give them unto the Levites, which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD."



v  
(p. 226)  
1452

31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did ° as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 And the booty, *being* the rest of the prey which the 28 men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep,

33 And threescore and twelve thousand beeves,

34 And threescore and one thousand asses,

35 And thirty and two thousand ° persons in all, of women that had not known ° man by lying with him.

36 And the half, *which* was the portion of them that went out ° to war, was in number three hundred thousand and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep:

37 And 1 the LORD'S 28 tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen.

38 And the beeves were thirty and six thousand; of which 1 the LORD'S 28 tribute was threescore and twelve.

39 And the asses were thirty thousand and five hundred; of which 1 the LORD'S 28 tribute was threescore and one.

40 ° And the ° persons were sixteen thousand; of which 1 the LORD'S 28 tribute was thirty ° and two ° persons.

41 And Moses gave the 28 tribute, *which* was 1 the LORD'S heave offering, unto Eleazar the priest, 31 as 1 the LORD commanded Moses.

42 And of the 2 children of Israel's half, which Moses divided from the 21 men that warred,

43 (Now the half *that pertained unto* the congregation was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand *and* seven thousand and five hundred sheep,

44 And thirty and six thousand beeves,

45 And thirty thousand asses and five hundred,

46 And sixteen thousand 40 persons;)

47 Even of the 2 children of Israel's half, Moses took one portion of fifty, *both* of 28 man and of beast, and ° gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the 30 tabernacle of 1 the LORD; 31 as 1 the LORD commanded Moses.

48 And the officers which were over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses:

49 And they said unto Moses, "Thy servants have taken the sum of the 21 men of war which are under our charge, and there lacketh not one 17 man of us.

50 We have therefore brought an ° oblation for 1 the LORD, what every man hath gotten, of ° jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and tablets, to make an ° atonement for our ° souls before 1 the LORD."

51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, *even* all wrought 50 jewels.

52 And all the gold of the ° offering that they ° offered up to 1 the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty ° shekels.

53 (For the 21 men of war had taken spoil, every man for himself.)

54 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the ° tabernacle of the congregation, for a memorial for the 2 children of Israel before 1 the LORD.

31 as = according as.

33 beeves. Old English (from the French), for oxen.

35 persons. Heb. pl. of *nephes*. Ap. 13. III. note man = male.

36 to war = to, or, for the host.

40 And the persons. Fig. *Epanadiplōsis*. Ap. 6. persons = souls. Heb. *nephes* (pl.). Ap. 13. Lit. soul of man (Ap. 14. I).

47 gave them. See 1 Chron. 9. 2. Heb. *nāthan*, to give. Hence their name, "Nethinim."

50 oblation. This was voluntary. The levy in v. 25, &c., was commanded. See Lev. 2. 4.

jewels = instruments or vessels.

atonement. See note on Ex. 29. 33.

souls. Heb. pl. of *nephes*. Ap. 13.

52 offering = heave offering. See Ap. 43. II. viii., and note on Ex. 29. 27.

offered up = heaved.

shekels. See Ap. 51. II.

54 tabernacle = tent. Heb. *'ohel*. See Ap. 40.

32. 1-36. 13 (A<sup>4</sup>, p. 176). DIVISION OF LAND: JOURNEYINGS AND ORDER (SETTLEMENT). (*Introversion*.)

A<sup>4</sup> | B | 32. 1-42. Division: East of Jordan.

C | 33. 1-49. Journeyings.

B | 33. 50 - 36. 13. Division: West of Jordan.

32. 1-42 (B, above). DIVISION: EAST OF JORDAN (*Repeated Alternation*).

B | w<sup>1</sup> | 1-5. Petition of Reuben and Gad.

x<sup>1</sup> | 6-15. Expostulation of Moses.

w<sup>2</sup> | 16-19. Stipulation of Reuben and Gad.

x<sup>2</sup> | 20-24. Reply of Moses.

w<sup>3</sup> | 25-27. Stipulation of Reuben and Gad.

x<sup>3</sup> | 28-30. Condition of Moses.

w<sup>4</sup> | 31, 32. Compliance of Reuben and Gad.

x<sup>4</sup> | 33-42. Compliance of Moses.

1 children = sons.

cattle. In Heb. this verse begins and ends with the word "cattle". Fig. *Epanadiplōsis* (Ap. 6), to emphasise the first cause of this division.

behold. Fig. *Asterismos* (Ap. 6), to strengthen the emphasis.

3 Ataroth, &c. These were the places in the countries of Sihon and Og, on the east of Jordan. Cp. Josh. 16. 2, 5, 7.

Dibon. Cp. 21. 30. Josh. 13. 9, 17.

Nimrah. Called Beth-nimrah, v. 36, and Nimrim. Isa. 15. 6. Cp. Josh. 13. 27.

Heshbon. 21. 26. Josh. 13. 17.

Shebam. Called Shibmah, v. 38. Cp. Josh. 13. 19. Isa. 16. 8, 9. Jer. 48. 32.

Beon. Called Baal-meon, v. 38; Beth-meon, Jer. 48. 23; and Beth-baal-meon, Josh. 13. 17.

4 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

is. Heb. "it [is]".

32 Now the ° children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of ° cattle: and when they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, ° behold, the place was a place for ° cattle;

2 The 1 children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying,

3 "Ataroth, and ° Dibon, and Jazer, and ° Nimrah, and ° Heshbon, and Elealeh, and ° Shebam, and Nebo, and ° Beon,

4 *Even* the country which ° the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, ° is a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle:"

5 "Wherefore," said they, "if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto

B w<sup>1</sup>  
(p. 228)

1452 thy servants for a possession, *and* bring us not over Jordan."

x<sup>1</sup> (p. 228) 6 And Moses said unto the <sup>1</sup>children of Gad and to the <sup>1</sup>children of Reuben, "Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here?"

7 And wherefore discourage ye the heart of the <sup>1</sup>children of Israel from going over into the land which <sup>4</sup>the LORD hath given them?

8 Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see the land.

9 For when they went up unto the valley of <sup>o</sup>Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the <sup>1</sup>children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which <sup>4</sup>the LORD had given them.

10 And <sup>4</sup>the LORD'S anger was kindled <sup>o</sup>the same time, and He sware, saying,

11 <sup>4</sup>'Surely none of the <sup>o</sup>men that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I sware <sup>o</sup>unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because they have not wholly followed Me:

12 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun: for they have wholly followed <sup>4</sup>the LORD.'

13 And <sup>4</sup>the LORD'S anger was kindled against Israel, and He made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until all <sup>o</sup>the generation, that had done <sup>o</sup>evil in the sight of <sup>4</sup>the LORD, was consumed.

14 And, <sup>o</sup>behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an <sup>o</sup>increase of <sup>o</sup>sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of <sup>4</sup>the LORD toward Israel.

15 For if ye turn away from after Him, He will yet again <sup>o</sup>leave them in the wilderness; and ye shall destroy all this People."

w<sup>2</sup> 16 And they came near unto him, and said, "We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones:

17 But we ourselves will go ready armed before the <sup>1</sup>children of Israel, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities because of the inhabitants of the land.

18 We <sup>o</sup>will not return unto our houses, until the <sup>1</sup>children of Israel have inherited every <sup>o</sup>man his inheritance.

19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder side Jordan, or forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan eastward."

x<sup>2</sup> 20 And Moses said unto them, "If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before <sup>4</sup>the LORD to war,

21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before <sup>4</sup>the LORD, until He hath driven out His enemies from before Him,

22 And the land be subdued before <sup>4</sup>the LORD: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless before <sup>4</sup>the LORD, and before Israel; and this land shall be your possession before <sup>4</sup>the LORD.

23 But if ye will not do so, <sup>14</sup>behold, ye have sinned against <sup>4</sup>the LORD: and be sure your sin will find you out.

24 Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth."

9 Eshcol. Cp. 13. 23, 24.

10 the same time. Heb. "on that day".

11 men. Heb. pl. of <sup>1</sup>ish or <sup>1</sup>endah. Ap. 14. unto Abraham, &c. All three mentioned together here as equally subjects of the oath of Jehovah. Cp. Gen. 50. 24.

13 the generation: or, the men of that generation. evil. Heb. <sup>ra'a'</sup>. Ap. 44. VIII.

14 behold. Fig. *Asterismos* (Ap. 6), to emphasise what follows.

increase = a crew, multitude, or brood.

sinful. Heb. <sup>chaf'a'</sup>. Ap. 44. i.

15 leave them: or leave them behind.

18 will not return. Promise fulfilled (Josh. 22. 3, 4). man. Heb. <sup>1</sup>ish (Ap. 14).

25 spake. Heb. text reads sing., "he spake", and by Fig. *Heterosis* (of Number), Ap. 6, might be translated plural, "they spake". But "they spake" is the actual reading in several codices: Sam., Jon., Onk., Sept., Syr., and Vulg. It is also the *Sevir* reading. See Ap. 34.

as = according as.

27 will pass over. Cp. Josh. 4. 12.

29 every man = all.

30 armed . . . they. Between these two words the Sept. has "to do battle before Jehovah, then shall ye bring over their baggage, and their wives, and their cattle earlier than you into the land of Canaan; so shall" (they have possession), &c.

32. 33-42 [For Structure see next page].

33 Moses gave. Cp. Deut. 3. 12. Josh. 13. 8; 22. 4.

25 And the <sup>1</sup>children of Gad and the <sup>1</sup>children of Reuben <sup>o</sup>spake unto Moses, saying, "Thy servants will do <sup>o</sup>as my lord commandeth.

26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead:

27 But thy servants <sup>o</sup>will pass over, every man armed for war, before <sup>4</sup>the LORD to battle, as my lord saith."

28 So concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the <sup>1</sup>children of Israel:

29 And Moses said unto them, "If the <sup>1</sup>children of Gad and the <sup>1</sup>children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, <sup>o</sup>every man armed to battle, before <sup>4</sup>the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession:

30 But if they will not pass over with you <sup>o</sup>armed, <sup>o</sup>they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan."

31 And the <sup>1</sup>children of Gad and the <sup>1</sup>children of Reuben answered, saying, "As <sup>4</sup>the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.

32 We will pass over armed before <sup>4</sup>the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan may be ours."

33 And <sup>o</sup>Moses gave unto them, even to the <sup>1</sup>children of Gad,

and to the <sup>1</sup>children of Reuben,

and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king

w<sup>3</sup>x<sup>3</sup>w<sup>4</sup>x<sup>4</sup> y  
(p. 230)

z

a



1452 of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof in the °coasts, even the cities of the country round about.

y (p. 230) 34 And the °children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,

35 And Atroth, Shophan, and Jaazer, and Jogbehah,

36 And Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities: and folds for sheep.

z 37 And the °children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,

38 And Nebo, and Baal-meon, (their names being changed,) and Shibmah: and gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

a 39 And the °children of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which was in it.

40 And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein.

41 And °Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them °Havoth-°jair.

42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the °villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

C b<sup>1</sup> 33 These are the °journeys of the °children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt with their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron.

2 And Moses °wrote their goings out according to their journeys by the °commandment of °the LORD: and these are their journeys according to their goings out.

15th Abib 1491 3 And they departed from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the passover the °children of Israel went out with an high hand in the sight of all °the Egyptians.

4 For °the Egyptians buried all their first-born, which °the LORD had smitten among them: °upon their gods also °the LORD executed judgments.

5 And the °children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

6 And they departed from Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which is in the edge of the wilderness.

7 And they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which is before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

8 And they departed from °before Pi-hahiroth, and passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

9 And they removed from Marah, and came unto °Elim: and in Elim were twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm trees; and they pitched there.

10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped °by the Red sea.

11 And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the °wilderness of Sin.

12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in °Dophkah.

13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in °Alush.

32. 33-42 (x<sup>4</sup>, p. 228). COMPLIANCE OF MOSES (GRANT TO THE TWO-AND-A-HALF TRIBES). (Extended Alternation.)

x<sup>4</sup> y | 33-. Gad  
z | -33-. Reuben } Distribution.  
a | -33. Half Manasseh  
y | 34-36. Gad  
z | 37, 38. Reuben } Possession.  
a | 39-42. Half Manasseh

coasts = borders, or confines.

41 Jair. In the Heb. this verse begins and ends with the word "Jair". Fig. *Epanadiplosis* (Ap. 6).

Havoth = the encampments, or tent villages (of Jair).

42 villages. Heb. daughters; depending on the mother or metropolitan city. Fig. *Prosopopœia* (Ap. 6).

33. 1-49 (C, p. 228). JOURNEYINGS. (Division.)

C b<sup>1</sup> 1-15. First Period. Rameses to Sinai. Twelve stations.  
b<sup>2</sup> 16, 17. Second Period. Sinai to Rithmah (= Kadesh) (first time). Three stations.  
b<sup>3</sup> 18-36. Third Period. Rithmah to Kadesh (second time). Eighteen stations. 38 years. No history.  
b<sup>4</sup> 37-49. Fourth Period. Kadesh (second time) to Plains of Moab. 40th year. Ten stations.

33. 1-15 (b<sup>1</sup>, above). FIRST PERIOD.

1 journeys. Heb. pullings up: i. e. of the tent-pegs, or the breakings up of the camps. children = sons.

2 wrote. See note on Ex. 17. 14, and Ap. 47. commandment. Heb. "mouth", put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause) for what is spoken by it (Ap. 6).

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.  
3, 4 the Egyptians: repeated = Fig. *Anadiplosis* (Ap. 6).

4 upon their gods. Cp. Ex. 12. 12; 18. 8, 11.  
8 before Pi-hahiroth. Heb. text and R.V. = "before Hahiroth"; but this differs from the other two occurrences of the name (Ex. 14. 2, 9), in all three of which it is *Pi-hahiroth*. A special various reading called *Sevir* (Ap. 34) has the full name *Pi-hahiroth* in this verse. The A.V. has kept the *Pi* as well, and made it "before *Pi*". It should, perhaps, read here, as in every other case in this chapter, "from *Pi-hahiroth*".

9 Elim. Cp. Ex. 15. 27; 16. 1.

10 by the Red sea. Not named before.

11 wilderness of Sin. Ex. 16. 1, 2.

12 Dophkah. Not named before.

13 Alush. Not named before.

14 Rephidim. Cp. Ex. 17.

15 wilderness of Sinai. Cp. Ex. 19. 1. Acts 7. 38.

33. 16-17 (b<sup>2</sup>, above). SECOND PERIOD.

16 Kibroth-hattaavah. Cp. 11. 4-34.

17 Hazeroth. Cp. Num. 11. 35.

33. 18-36 (b<sup>3</sup>, above). THIRD PERIOD (No History).

18 Rithmah. Cp. 13. 1-3. Whence the spies went to view the land: means "Juniper": well named for the evil tongues of the spies. Cp. Ps. 120. 3, 4.

14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at °Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the °wilderness of Sinai.

16 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched at °Kibroth-hattaavah. b<sup>2</sup>

17 And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and encamped at °Hazeroth.

18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in °Rithmah. b<sup>3</sup>

1490  
to  
1452

19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at °Rimmon-parez.

20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in °Libnah.

21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at °Rissah.

22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.

29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.

30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and encamped at Moseroth.

31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.

32 And they removed from Bene-jaakan, and encamped at Hor-hagidgad.

33 And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in °Jotbathah.

34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

35 And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at °Ezion-gaber.

36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the wilderness of Zin, which is Kadesh.

b<sup>4</sup>  
(p. 230)  
1st  
Abib

37 And they removed from Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

38 And Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor at the <sup>2</sup>commandment of <sup>2</sup>the LORD, and died there, in the °fortieth year after the <sup>1</sup>children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first day of the fifth month.

39 And Aaron was an hundred and twenty and three years old when he °died in °mount Hor.

40 And °king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the <sup>1</sup>children of Israel.

41 And they departed from mount Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

43 And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth.

44 And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in °Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.

45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched in °Dibon-gad.

46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-diblathaim.

47 And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before °Nebo.

48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and pitched in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho.

49 And they pitched by Jordan, from Beth-

19 Rimmon-parez. Not named before.

20 Libnah. Perhaps the Laban of Deut. 1. 1.

21 Rissah. Not elsewhere mentioned.

33 Jotbathah. Cp. Deut. 10. 7.

35 Ezion-gaber. Cp. Deut. 2. 8. Edom's seaport on the Red Sea.

### 33. 37-49 (b<sup>4</sup>, p. 230). FOURTH PERIOD.

38 fortieth year. The number of Probation (Ap. 10).

39 died. Cp. 20. 24, 26, &c., born 1575 B. C.

mount Hor. Cp. 21. 4.

40 king Arad. Cp. 21. 1-3.

44 Ije-abarim = heaps, or ruins, of Abarim. "Iim", v. 45, probably an abbreviation.

45 Dibon-gad = Dibon of the tribe of Gad. Cp. Num. 21. 30. So called because it was appropriated by Gad (32. 34); and to distinguish it from another Dibon given to Reuben (Josh. 13. 15, 17).

47 Nebo. Where Moses died. Deut. 32. 49, 50; 34. 1, 5.

### 33. 50-36. 12 (B, p. 228). DIVISION WEST OF JORDAN (Alternation).

B | c | 33. 50. The Plains of Moab.

d | 33. 51-34. 29. The Land of Canaan.

c | 35. 1. The Plains of Moab.

d | 35. 2-36. 12. The Land of Canaan.

50 spake. See note on 1. 1.

### 33. 51-34. 29 (d, above). THE LAND OF CANAAN (Division).

d | e<sup>1</sup> | 33. 51-34. 15. The Division.

e<sup>2</sup> | 34. 16-29. The Dividers.

### 33. 51-34. 15 (e<sup>1</sup>, above). THE DIVISION. (Extended Alternation.)

e<sup>1</sup> | f | 33. 51-53-. Command-Expulsion.

g | 33. -53. Possession.

h | 33. 54. Division.

f | 33. 55-. Disobedience-Non-expulsion.

g | 33. -55, 56. Punishment.

h | 34. 1-15. Division.

52 drive out. This was one of the great purposes for which the sword of Israel was raised up. Cp. Deut. 7. 1, 2. Ex. 23. 33. See App. 23 and 25.

53 inhabitants of the land. Fig. *Ellipsis* (Ap. 6) correctly supplied. Heb. "land" is put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Subject), Ap. 6, for the inhabitants.

54 ye shall divide. Cp. 26. 53.

jesimoth even unto Abel-shittim in the plains of Moab.

50 And <sup>2</sup>the LORD °spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying,

51 "Speak unto the <sup>1</sup>children of Israel, and say unto them, 'When ye are passed over Jordan into the land of Canaan;

52 Then ye shall °drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places:

53 And ye shall dispossess the °inhabitants of the land, and dwell therein:

for I have given you the land to possess it.

54 And °ye shall divide the land by lot for an inheritance among your families: and to the more ye shall give the more inheritance,

B c  
(p. 231)  
d e<sup>1</sup> f

g  
h



1452

and to the fewer ye shall give the less inheritance: every man's inheritance shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit.

f 55 But if ye will °not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you;

g then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them shall be °pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

56 Moreover it shall come to pass, that I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them."

h 34 And °the LORD °spake unto Moses, saying,

2 "Command the °children of Israel, and say unto them, °When ye come into the land of Canaan; (this is the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, even the land of Canaan with the °coasts thereof:)

3 Then your °south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the coast of Edom, and your south border shall be the outmost coast of the °salt sea eastward:

4 And your border shall turn from the south to the ascent of °Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and the °going forth thereof shall be from the south to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to Hazar-addar, and pass on to Azmon:

5 And the border shall fetch a compass from Azmon unto the °river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.

6 And as for the western border, ye shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west border.

7 And this shall be your north border: from the °great sea ye shall °point out for you °mount Hor:

8 From mount Hor ye shall °point out your border unto the entrance of °Hamath; and the goings forth of the border shall be to Zedad:

9 And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at Hazar-enan: this shall be your north border.

10 And ye shall °point out your east border from Hazar-enan to Shepham:

11 And the coast shall go down from Shepham to °Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the side of the sea of °Chinnereth eastward:

12 And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at the salt sea: this shall be your land with the coasts thereof round about."

13 And Moses commanded the °children of Israel, saying, "This is the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which °the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half tribe:

14 °For the tribe of the °children of Reuben according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the °children of Gad according to the house of their fathers, have received their inheritance; and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance:

15 The two tribes and the half tribe have

55 not drive out. Alas! they did not. Cp. Josh. 13. 13; 15. 63; 16. 10. Judg. 1. 19, 21, 28, 29, 30-36; 2. 1-5. See Ap. 25.

pricks. Cp. Josh. 23. 13. =for pricks. Cp. Ezek. 28. 24. Judg. 2. 3.

34. 1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. spake. See note on 1. 1.

2 children = sons.

When ye come. After the final command (above) follow instructions as to the quiet possession of the land thus cleared of enemies.

coasts = borders, or confines.

3 south quarter. Cp. Josh. 15. 1. Begins at east corner.

salt sea. So v. 12.

4 Akrabbim = Maaleh-akrabbim. Josh. 15. 3. =the ascent of scorpions. Cp. Deut. 8. 15.

going forth = ascending. Cp. Josh. 15. 3

5 river. Heb. nachal, a wady; not nahar, a river. Here used of "Sihor", and called the river of Egypt. Cp. Gen. 15. 18, where it is nahar = the Nile.

7 great sea: i. e. the Mediterranean, a modern name for the Great Sea.

point out = mark out or claim. Heb. tã'ãh. Occurs only here.

mount Hor. Not the mount Hor where Aaron died, which was in the south corner of Edom (33. 37, 38), but another, in the north, mount Hermon, a spur of the Lebanon (Josh. 13. 5). Hermon had several names. Cp. Deut. 3. 9; 4. 48.

8 Hamath. In Amos 6. 2 called "Hamath the great", mentioned as in the north border.

11 Riblah. A city in Hamath, where God executed His judgment on two kings of Judah and others (2 Kings 23. 33; 25. 6, 20, 21. Jer. 39. 5, 6).

Chinnereth. Cp. Josh. 12. 3; 13. 27. In New Testament "the sea of Galilee" and "sea of Tiberias" (John 6. 1); also "the lake of Gennesaret" (Luke 5. 1).

14 For the tribe. Cp. 32. 33. Josh. 14. 2, 3.

17 These are the names. Cp. 13. 2-16. See Ap. 45. men. Heb. pl. of 'ish or 'enosh. Ap. 14.

Eleazar. Because he was the high priest, and had the breastplate with the lots, the "Urim and Thummim." See notes on Ex. 28. 30 and Num. 26. 55. Josh. 17. 4. See also Num. 27. 21.

19 Caleb. The only one of the spies, beside Joshua, left, ch. 13. 6, 30, and cp. 14. 24. Josh. 14. 6, &c.

received their inheritance on this side Jordan near Jericho eastward, toward the sunrising."

16 And °the LORD °spake unto Moses, saying,

17 °"These are the names of the °men which shall divide the land unto you: °Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.

18 And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

19 And the names of the men are these: Of the tribe of Judah, °Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the °children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the °children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.

23 The prince of the °children of Joseph, for the tribe of the °children of Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the °children of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the °children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.

e<sup>2</sup>  
(p. 231)

1452

26 And the prince of the tribe of the <sup>3</sup> children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the <sup>2</sup> children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the <sup>2</sup> children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud."

29 ° These are they whom <sup>1</sup> the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the <sup>2</sup> children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

(p. 231)

**35** And ° the LORD ° spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying,

d i k  
(p. 233)

2 "Command the ° children of Israel, ° that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and ye shall give also unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them.

3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and the ° suburbs of them shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

4 And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, shall reach from the wall of the city and outward a thousand ° cubits round about.

5 And ye shall measure from without the city on the east side two thousand ° cubits, and on the south side two thousand ° cubits, and on the west side two thousand ° cubits, and on the north side two thousand ° cubits; and the city shall be in the midst: this shall be ° to them the suburbs of the cities.

i l

6 And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites there shall be ° six cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the manslayer,

k

that he may flee thither: and to them ye shall add forty and two cities.

7 So all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites shall be ° forty and eight cities: them shall ye give with their suburbs.

8 And the cities which ye shall give shall be of the possession of the <sup>2</sup> children of Israel: from them that have many ye shall give many; but from them that have few ye shall give few: every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites ° according to his inheritance which he inheriteth."

l m

9 And <sup>1</sup> the LORD <sup>1</sup> spake unto Moses, saying, 10 "Speak unto the <sup>2</sup> children of Israel, and say unto them, ° When ye be come over Jordan into the land of Canaan;

11 Then ye shall appoint you cities to be cities of refuge for you;

n

that the slayer may flee thither, which killeth any ° person ° at unawares.

12 And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the ° avenger; that the manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgment.

m

13 And of these cities which ye shall give six cities shall ye have for refuge.

14 Ye shall give ° three cities on this side Jordan, ° and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, which shall be cities of refuge.

15 These six cities shall be a refuge, both for

29 These. See the order of the tribes in Ap. 45.

**35. 1** the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. spake. See note on 1. 1.

**35. 2-36. 12** (d, p. 231). THE LAND OF CANAAN (Division).

d | i<sup>1</sup> | 35. 2-34. Levitical cities.  
| i<sup>2</sup> | 36. 1-12. Heiresses.

**2-34** (i<sup>1</sup>, above). THE LEVITICAL CITIES. (Alternation.)

i<sup>1</sup> | k | 2-5. Levitical cities: description.  
| l | 6-. Cities of refuge: number (6).  
k | -6-8. Levitical cities: number (48).  
l | 9-34. Cities of refuge: description.

In this Structure the cities are given in Alternation; their number in an Introversion.

**2 children**=sons.

that they give. Jehovah gives to the Nation; the Nation gives to the Levites.

**3 suburbs**=pasture grounds.

**4 cubits**. See Ap. 51. III. 2.

**5 to them**. A special various reading called *Sevir* (Ap. 34) reads "to you", with which agree some codices, Sam., Jon., Sept., Syr., and one early printed edition. **6 six cities**. See Deut. 4. 41. Josh. 20. 2, 7, 8; 21. 3. **7 forty and eight cities**. Cp. Josh. 21. 41. So was Gen. 49. 5, 7 fulfilled, that Levi should be "divided in Jacob and scattered in Israel". At first a curse, but changed to a blessing on account of Ex. 32. 26, 29.

**8 according to his inheritance**. Nine from Judah and Simeon; four from Benjamin; four from Ephraim; four from Dan; two from the half of Manasseh; two from the other half; four from Issachar; four from Asher; three from Naphtali; four from Zebulun; four from Reuben; four from Gad. Cp. Josh. 21. 9, 16, &c.

**9-34** (l, above). CITIES OF REFUGE: DESCRIPTION (Alternation).

l | m | 9-11-. The cities (general).  
| n | -11, 12. Purpose.  
m | 13-15-. The cities (particular).  
n | -15-34. Purpose.

**10 When ye be come**. Cp. Deut. 19. 2. Josh. 20. 2. **11 person**=soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

at unawares=by misadventure.

**12 avenger**. Heb. *Goel*, to redeem, to ransom. First occurrence is Gen. 48. 18; next, Ex. 6. 6; 15. 13. *Goel*, when used in this connection, means to avenge bloodshed, as here; both were the duties of the next of kin, the kinsman. Our *Goel* not only redeems us from all evil, but avenges us of all our enemies. Rom. 8. 31-34.

**14 three cities**=Bezer, Ramoth, Golan (Deut. 4. 41-43).

and three=Kedesh, Shechem, Hebron (Josh. 20. 7). These were placed in due order, east and west, in two ranks:

Hebron over against Bezer.  
Shechem over against Ramoth.  
Kedesh over against Golan.

If the Lord enlarged their land, they were to add three more (Deut. 19. 8, 9).

-15-34 [For Structure see next page].

**15 person**=soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

the <sup>2</sup> children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them:

that every one that killeth any ° person unawares may flee thither.

16 And if he smite him with an instrument

n o  
(p. 234)

p



1452

of iron, so that he die, *he is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

17 And if he smite him with throwing a stone, wherewith he may die, and he die, *he is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

18 Or *if* he smite him with an hand weapon of wood, wherewith he may die, and he die, *he is* a murderer: the <sup>16</sup>murderer shall surely be put to death.

19 The °revenger of blood himself shall slay the <sup>16</sup>murderer: when he meeteth him, *he* shall slay him.

20 But if he thrust him ° of hatred, or hurl at him by °laying of wait, that he die;

21 Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die: he that smote *him* shall surely be put to death; *for he is* a <sup>16</sup>murderer: the <sup>19</sup>revenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when he meeteth him.

n o  
(p. 234)

22 But if he thrust him suddenly ° without enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without <sup>20</sup>laying of wait,

23 Or with any stone, wherewith a man may die, seeing *him* not, and cast *it* upon him, that he die, and ° was not his enemy, neither sought his harm:

24 Then the congregation shall judge between the slayer and the <sup>19</sup>revenger of blood according to these judgments:

25 And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the <sup>19</sup>revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall abide in it unto the death of the high priest, *which* was anointed with the holy oil.

p q

26 But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled;

27 And the <sup>19</sup>revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the <sup>19</sup>revenger of blood kill the slayer; he shall not be guilty of blood:

28 Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.

r

29 So these *things* shall be for a ° statute of judgment unto you throughout your generations in all your ° dwellings.

q

30 Whoso killeth any ° person, the <sup>16</sup>murderer shall be put to death by the ° mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against any ° person *to cause him* to die.

31 Moreover ye shall take ° no satisfaction for the ° life of a <sup>16</sup>murderer, ° *which is* guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to death.

32 And ye shall take <sup>31</sup>no satisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the ° priest.

r

33 So ye shall not pollute the land ° wherein *ye are*: for ° blood it defileth the land: and the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is

-15-34 (n, p. 233). PURPOSE.  
(Alternation.)

n | o | -15. Positive.  
p | 16-21. Negative.  
o | 22-25. Positive.  
p | 26-34. Negative.

19 revenger of blood. See note on v. 12.

20 of hatred. Deut. 19, 11, 12.

laying of wait = fixing the eyes upon. Heb. *zediyyah*. Occurs only here and v. 22.

22 without enmity. Cp. Ex. 21, 13.

23 was not his enemy. Heb. "he not [being] his enemy".

26-34 (p, above). NEGATIVE PURPOSE.  
(Alternation.)

p | q | 26-28. Negative.  
r | 29. Purpose secured.  
q | 30-32. Negative.  
r | 33, 34. Purpose secured.

29 statute of judgment = a regulative ordinance. Cp. 27, 11.

dwellings = dwelling-places.

30 person = soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

mouth. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for the evidence given by it.

31 no satisfaction = no ransom. Cp. Ps. 49, 7. Only God can redeem (v. 15).

life = soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

which is guilty of death = if he has unlawfully caused death: "guilty" being put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Effect), Ap. 6, for the crime which has caused it. Heb. "wicked, to die".

32 priest: i. e. the high priest. Some codices, with Sam., Sept., and Syr., read it so, as in v. 28.

33 wherein ye are. Some codices, with Sam., Syr., and Vulg., read "wherein ye are dwelling".

blood: i. e. blood unlawfully shed.

him that shed it. Cp. Gen. 9, 6.

34 Defile not = Defile thou not. Some codices, with Sam., Onk., Jon., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "Defile ye not".

wherein = in the midst of which.

among = in the midst of.

36. 1-12 (i<sup>2</sup>, p. 233). HEIRESESSES.  
(Alternation.)

i<sup>2</sup> | s | 1. Applicants.  
t | 2-4. Plea.  
s | 5. Applicants.  
t | 6-12. Response.

1 chief fathers = heads.

sons. A special various reading called *Sevir* (Ap. 34), with Syr., reads "son", as in v. 12.

children = sons.

2 The LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

my lord = Moses, to whom the commandment was given. 26. 52, 53, &c.; 27. 6, 7.

shed therein, but by the blood of ° him that shed it.

34 ° Defile not therefore the land which *ye* shall inhabit, ° wherein *ye* dwell: for *ye* ° the LORD dwell ° among the <sup>2</sup>children of Israel."

36 And the ° chief fathers of the families i<sup>2</sup> s  
of the ° children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the ° sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and before the princes, the ° chief fathers of the ° children of Israel:

2 And they said, ° "The LORD commanded t  
° my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the <sup>1</sup>children of Israel: and ° my lord

1452

was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters.

3 And if they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the <sup>1</sup>children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

4 And when the <sup>o</sup>jubile of the <sup>1</sup>children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers."

<sup>s</sup>  
(p. 234)

5 And Moses commanded the <sup>1</sup>children of Israel according to the <sup>o</sup>word of <sup>2</sup>the LORD, saying, "The tribe of the sons of Joseph hath said well.

t

6 This *is* the thing which <sup>2</sup>the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, 'Let them marry to whom they think best; only to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry.

7 So shall not the inheritance of the <sup>1</sup>children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the <sup>1</sup>children of Israel shall <sup>o</sup>keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

8 And every daughter, that possesseth an

4 jubile. Cp. Lev. 25.

5 word. Heb. mouth. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for what is spoken by it.

7 keep himself = cleave.

8 man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

13 These. This verse forms the closing Epilogue to the whole book of Numbers.

inheritance in any tribe of the <sup>1</sup>children of Israel, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the <sup>1</sup>children of Israel may enjoy every <sup>o</sup>man the inheritance of his fathers.

9 Neither shall the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the <sup>1</sup>children of Israel shall keep himself to his own inheritance."

10 Even as <sup>2</sup>the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad:

11 For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their father's brothers' sons:

12 *And* they were married into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

13 <sup>o</sup>These *are* the commandments and the judgments, which <sup>2</sup>the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses unto the <sup>1</sup>children of Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

Epi-  
logue  
(p. 176)